

# Mattermost API Reference (4.0.0)

Download OpenAPI specification: [Download](#)

E-mail: [feedback@mattermost.com](mailto:feedback@mattermost.com) | [Terms of Service](#)

There is also a work-in-progress [Postman API reference](#).

[Find out more about Mattermost](#)

## Introduction

The Mattermost Web Services API is used by Mattermost clients and third party applications to interact with the server. [JavaScript and Golang drivers](#) for connecting to the APIs are also available.

## Support

Mattermost core committers work with the community to keep the API documentation up-to-date.

If you have questions on API routes not listed in this reference, please [join the Mattermost community server](#) to ask questions in the Developers channel, [or post questions to our Developer Discussion forum](#).

[Bug reports](#) in the documentation or the API are also welcome, as are pull requests to fix the issues.

## Contributing

When you have answers to API questions not addressed in our documentation we ask you to consider making a pull request to improve our reference. Small and large changes are all welcome.

We also have [Help Wanted tickets](#) available for community members who would like to help others more easily use the APIs. We acknowledge everyone's contribution in the [release notes of our next version](#).

The source code for this API reference is hosted at <https://github.com/mattermost/mattermost/tree/master/api>.

## Schema

All API access is through HTTP(S) requests at `your-mattermost-url.com/api/v4`. All request and response bodies are `application/json`.

When using endpoints that require a user id, the string `me` can be used in place of the user id to indicate the action is to be taken for the logged in user.

For all endpoints that implement pagination via the `per_page` parameter, the maximum number of items returned per request is capped at 200. If `per_page` exceeds 200, the list will be silently truncated to 200 items.

## Drivers

The easiest way to interact with the Mattermost Web Service API is through a language specific driver.

### Official Drivers

- Mattermost JavaScript/TypeScript Driver
  - [NPM](#)
  - [Source](#)
- Mattermost Golang Driver

### Community-built Drivers

For community-built drivers and API wrappers, see [our app directory](#).

## Authentication

There are multiple ways to authenticate against the Mattermost API.

All examples assume there is a Mattermost instance running at <http://localhost:8065>.

### Session Token

Make an HTTP POST to `your-mattermost-url.com/api/v4/users/login` with a JSON body indicating the user's `login_id`, `password` and optionally the MFA `token`. The `login_id` can

be an email, username or an AD/LDAP ID depending on the system's configuration.

```
curl -i -d '{"login_id": "someone@nowhere.com", "password": "thisisabadpassword"}'
```

NOTE: If you're running cURL on windows, you will have to change the single quotes to double quotes, and escape the inner double quotes with backslash, like below:

```
curl -i -d "{\"login_id\": \"someone@nowhere.com\", \"password\": \"thisisabadpas"}'
```

If successful, the response will contain a **Token** header and a user object in the body.

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Set-Cookie: MMSID=hyr5dmb1mbb49c44qmx4whniso; Path=/; Max-Age=2592000; HttpOnly
Token: hyr5dmb1mbb49c44qmx4whniso
X-Ratelimit-Limit: 10
X-Ratelimit-Remaining: 9
X-Ratelimit-Reset: 1
X-Request-Id: smda55ckcfy89b6tia58shk5fh
X-Version-Id: developer
Date: Fri, 11 Sep 2015 13:21:14 GMT
Content-Length: 657
Content-Type: application/json; charset=utf-8

{{user object as json}}
```

Include the **Token** as part of the **Authorization** header on your future API requests with the **Bearer** method.

```
curl -i -H 'Authorization: Bearer hyr5dmb1mbb49c44qmx4whniso' http://localhost
```

You should now be able to access the API as the user you logged in as.

## Personal Access Tokens

Using **personal access tokens** is very similar to using a session token. The only real difference is that session tokens will expire, while personal access tokens will live until they are manually revoked by the user or an admin.

Just like session tokens, include the personal access token as part of the **Authorization** header in your requests using the **Bearer** method. Assuming our personal access token is **9xuqwrwgstrb3mzrx83nb357a**, we could use it as shown below.

```
curl -i -H 'Authorization: Bearer 9xuqwrwgstrb3mzrx83nb357a' http://localhost
```

## OAuth 2.0

Mattermost has the ability to act as an OAuth 2.0 service provider.

The official documentation for [using your Mattermost server as an OAuth 2.0 service provider](#) can be found [here](#).

For an example on how to register an OAuth 2.0 app with your Mattermost instance, please see the [Mattermost-Zapier integration documentation](#).

## Migrate user accounts authentication type to LDAP.

Migrates accounts from one authentication provider to another. For example, you can upgrade your authentication provider from email to LDAP. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

<code>from</code> <small>required</small>	string The current authentication type for the matched users.
<code>match_field</code> <small>required</small>	string Foreign user field name to match.
<code>force</code> <small>required</small>	boolean

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully migrated authentication type to LDAP.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

POST /api/v4/users/migrate\_auth/ldap



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "from": "string",  
    "match_field": "string",  
    "force": true  
}
```

## Response samples

**400****401****403****501****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Migrate user accounts authentication type to SAML.

Migrates accounts from one authentication provider to another. For example, you can upgrade your authentication provider from email to SAML. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

from <b>required</b>	string The current authentication type for the matched users.
matches <b>required</b>	object Users map.
auto <b>required</b>	boolean

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully migrated authentication type to LDAP.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/migrate\_auth/saml



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "from": "string",  
    "matches": { },  
    "auto": true  
}
```

## Response samples

[400](#)

[401](#)

[403](#)

[501](#)

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Errors

All errors will return an appropriate HTTP response code along with the following JSON body:

```
{  
    "id": "the.error.id",  
    "message": "Something went wrong", // the reason for the error  
    "request_id": "", // the ID of the request  
    "status_code": 0, // the HTTP status code  
    "is_oauth": false // whether the error is OAuth specific  
}
```

## Rate Limiting

Whenever you make an HTTP request to the Mattermost API you might notice the following headers included in the response:

```
X-Ratelimit-Limit: 10  
X-Ratelimit-Remaining: 9  
X-Ratelimit-Reset: 1441983590
```

These headers are telling you your current rate limit status.

Header	Description
X-Ratelimit-Limit	The maximum number of requests you can make per second.
X-Ratelimit-Remaining	The number of requests remaining in the current window.
X-Ratelimit-Reset	The remaining UTC epoch seconds before the rate limit resets.

If you exceed your rate limit for a window you will receive the following error in the body of the response:

```
HTTP/1.1 429 Too Many Requests  
Date: Tue, 10 Sep 2015 11:20:28 GMT  
X-RateLimit-Limit: 10  
X-RateLimit-Remaining: 0  
X-RateLimit-Reset: 1  
  
limit exceeded
```

## WebSocket

In addition to the HTTP RESTful web service, Mattermost also offers a WebSocket event delivery system and some API functionality.

To connect to the WebSocket follow the standard opening handshake as [defined by the RFC specification](#) to the `/api/v4/websocket` endpoint of Mattermost.

## Authentication

The Mattermost WebSocket can be authenticated using [the standard API authentication methods](#) (by a cookie or with an explicit Authorization header) or through an authentication challenge. If you're authenticating from a browser and have logged in with the Mattermost API, your authentication cookie should already be set. This is how the Mattermost webapp authenticates with the WebSocket.

To authenticate with an authentication challenge, first connect the WebSocket and then send the following JSON over the connection:

```
{  
  "seq": 1,  
  "action": "authentication_challenge",  
  "data": {  
    "token": "mattermosttokengoeshere"  
  }  
}
```

If successful, you will receive a standard OK response over the WebSocket connection:

```
{  
  "status": "OK",  
  "seq_reply": 1  
}
```

Once successfully authenticated, the server will pass a `hello` WebSocket event containing server version over the connection.

## Events

WebSocket events are primarily used to alert the client to changes in Mattermost, such as delivering new posts or alerting the client that another user is typing in a channel.

Events on the WebSocket will have the form:

```
{  
  "event": "hello",  
  "data": {  
    "server_version": "3.6.0.1451.1c38da627ebb4e3635677db6939e9195"  
  },  
  "broadcast": {  
    "omit_users": null,  
  }  
}
```

```
        "user_id": "ay5sq51sebfh58ktrce5ijtcwy",
        "channel_id": "",
        "team_id": ""
    },
    "seq": 0
}
```

The `event` field indicates the event type, `data` contains any data relevant to the event and `broadcast` contains information about who the event was sent to. For example, the above example has `user_id` set to "ay5sq51sebfh58ktrce5ijtcwy" meaning that only the user with that ID received this event broadcast. The `omit_users` field can contain an array of user IDs that were specifically omitted from receiving the event.

The list of Mattermost WebSocket events are:

- added\_to\_team
- authentication\_challenge
- channel\_converted
- channel\_created
- channel\_deleted
- channel\_member\_updated
- channel\_updated
- channel\_viewed
- config\_changed
- delete\_team
- direct\_added
- emoji\_added
- ephemeral\_message
- group\_added
- hello
- leave\_team
- license\_changed
- memberrole\_updated
- new\_user
- plugin\_disabled
- plugin\_enabled
- plugin\_statuses\_changed
- post\_deleted
- post\_edited
- post\_unread
- posted
- preference\_changed
- preferences\_changed
- preferences\_deleted
- reaction\_added
- reaction\_removed
- response
- role\_updated
- status\_change

- typing
- update\_team
- user\_added
- user\_removed
- user\_role\_updated
- user\_updated
- dialog\_opened
- thread\_updated
- thread\_follow\_changed
- thread\_read\_changed

## WebSocket API

Mattermost has some basic support for WebSocket APIs. A connected WebSocket can make requests by sending the following over the connection:

```
{  
  "action": "user_typing",  
  "seq": 2,  
  "data": {  
    "channel_id": "nhze199c4j87ped4wannrjdt9c",  
    "parent_id": ""  
  }  
}
```

This is an example of making a `user_typing` request, with the purpose of alerting the server that the connected client has begun typing in a channel or thread. The `action` field indicates what is being requested, and performs a similar duty as the route in a HTTP API. The `data` field is used to add any additional data along with the request. The server supports binary websocket messages as well in case the client has such a requirement.

The `seq` or sequence number is set by the client and should be incremented with every use. It is used to distinguish responses to requests that come down the WebSocket. For example, a standard response to the above request would be:

```
{  
  "status": "OK",  
  "seq_reply": 2  
}
```

Notice `seq_reply` is 2, matching the `seq` of the original request. Using this a client can distinguish which request the response is meant for.

If there was any information to respond with, it would be encapsulated in a `data` field.

In the case of an error, the response would be:

```
{  
  "status": "FAIL",
```

```
"seq_reply": 2,  
"error": {  
    "id": "some.error.id.here",  
    "message": "Some error message here"  
}  
}
```

The list of WebSocket API actions is:

- user\_typing
- get\_statuses
- get\_statuses\_by\_ids

To see how these actions work, please refer to either the [Golang WebSocket driver](#) or our [JavaScript WebSocket driver](#).

## Users

Endpoints for creating, getting and interacting with users.

When using endpoints that require a user id, the string `me` can be used in place of the user id to indicate the action is to be taken for the logged in user.

## Login to Mattermost server

### Permissions

No permission required

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

User authentication object

<code>id</code>	string
<code>login_id</code>	string
<code>token</code>	string
<code>device_id</code>	string

└── ldap_only	boolean
└── password	string The password used for email authentication.

## Responses

### › 201

User login successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/login



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "login_id": "string",  
  "token": "string",  
  "device_id": "string",  
  "ldap_only": true,  
  "password": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

403

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    },  
    "props": { },  
    "last_password_update": 0,  
    "last_picture_update": 0,  
    "failed_attempts": 0,  
    "mfa_active": true,  
    - "timezone": {  
        "useAutomaticTimezone": true,  
        "manualTimezone": "string",  
        "automaticTimezone": "string"  
    },  
    "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
    "terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
}
```

## Auto-Login to Mattermost server using CWS token

CWS stands for Customer Web Server which is the cloud service used to manage cloud instances.

### Permissions

A Cloud license is required

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

User authentication object

```
└ login_id          string  
└ cws_token        string
```

## Responses

— 302

Login successful, it'll redirect to login page to perform the autologin

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/login/cws



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

{

```
"login_id": "string",
"cws_token": "string"
```

}

[Copy](#)**Response samples**[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

{

```
"status_code": 0,
"id": "string",
"message": "string",
"request_id": "string"
```

}

## Logout from the Mattermost server

**Permissions**

An active session is required

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

> 201

User logout successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/logout



## Response samples

201

400

403

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Create a user

Create a new user on the system. Password is required for email login. For other authentication types such as LDAP or SAML, auth\_data and auth\_service fields are required.

### Permissions

No permission required for creating email/username accounts on an open server. Auth Token is required for other authentication types such as LDAP or SAML.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

t	string Token id from an email invitation
iid	string Token id from an invitation link

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

User object to be created

email	string
username	string
first_name	string
last_name	string
nickname	string
position	string
timezone >	object (Timezone)
auth_data	string Service-specific authentication data, such as email address.
auth_service	string The authentication service, one of "email", "gitlab", "ldap", "saml", "office365", "google", and "".
password	string The password used for email authentication.
locale	string
props	object
notify_props >	object (UserNotifyProps)

## Responses

**> 201**

User creation successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "email": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "position": "string",  
    - "timezone": {  
        "useAutomaticTimezone": true,  
        "manualTimezone": "string",  
        "automaticTimezone": "string"  
    },  
    "auth_data": "string",  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "password": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    "props": { },  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

403

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    },  
    "props": { },  
    "last_password_update": 0,  
    "last_picture_update": 0,  
    "failed_attempts": 0,  
    "mfa_active": true,  
    - "timezone": {  
        "useAutomaticTimezone": true,  
        "manualTimezone": "string",  
        "automaticTimezone": "string"  
    },  
    "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
    "terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
}
```

## Get users

Get a page of a list of users. Based on query string parameters, select users from a team, channel, or select users not in a specific channel.

Since server version 4.0, some basic sorting is available using the `sort` query parameter. Sorting is currently only supported when selecting users on a team.

### Permissions

Requires an active session and (if specified) membership to the channel or team being selected from.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: <code>0</code>
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: <code>60</code>
	The number of users per page.
in_team	string
	The ID of the team to get users for.
not_in_team	string
	The ID of the team to exclude users for. Must not be used with "in_team" query parameter.
in_channel	string
	The ID of the channel to get users for.
not_in_channel	string
	The ID of the channel to exclude users for. Must be used with "in_channel" query parameter.
in_group	string
	The ID of the group to get users for. Must have <code>manage_system</code> permission.
group_constrained	boolean
	When used with <code>not_in_channel</code> or <code>not_in_team</code> , returns only the users that are allowed to join the channel or team based on its group

	constraints.
- without_team	boolean Whether or not to list users that are not on any team. This option takes precedence over <code>in_team</code> , <code>in_channel</code> , and <code>not_in_channel</code> .
- active	boolean Whether or not to list only users that are active. This option cannot be used along with the <code>inactive</code> option.
- inactive	boolean Whether or not to list only users that are deactivated. This option cannot be used along with the <code>active</code> option.
- role	string Returns users that have this role.
- sort	string Sort is only available in conjunction with certain options below. The paging parameter is also always available.  <code>in_team</code>  Can be "", "last_activity_at" or "create_at". When left blank, sorting is done by username. Note that when "last_activity_at" is specified, an additional "last_activity_at" field will be returned in the response packet. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 4.0
	<code>in_channel</code>  Can be "", "status". When left blank, sorting is done by username. <code>status</code> will sort by User's current status (Online, Away, DND, Offline), then by Username. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 4.7
	<code>in_group</code>  Can be "", "display_name". When left blank, sorting is done by username. <code>display_name</code> will sort alphabetically by user's display name. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 7.7
- roles	string Comma separated string used to filter users based on any of the specified system roles  Example: <code>?roles=system_admin,system_user</code> will return users that are either system admins or system users  <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.26

channel\_roles string  
Comma separated string used to filter users based on any of the specified channel roles, can only be used in conjunction with `in_channel`

Example: `?in_channel=4eb6axxw7fg3je5iyasnfdc5y&channel_roles=channel_user` will return users that are only channel users and not admins or guests

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

team\_roles string  
Comma separated string used to filter users based on any of the specified team roles, can only be used in conjunction with `in_team`

Example: `?in_team=4eb6axxw7fg3je5iyasnfdc5y&team_roles=team_user` will return users that are only team users and not admins or guests

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

## Responses

### > 200

User page retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client("http://localhost:8065")
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_TOKEN"))

    const perPage = 100
    var page int
    for {
        users, _, err := client.GetUsers(context.TODO(), page, perPage)
        if err != nil {
            log.Printf("error fetching users: %v", err)
            return
        }

        for _, u := range users {
            fmt.Printf("%s\n", u.Username)
        }

        if len(users) < perPage {
            break
        }

        page++
    }
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

[

```
-  {
      "id": "string",
      "create_at": 0,
      "update_at": 0,
      "delete_at": 0,
      "username": "string",
      "first_name": "string",
      "last_name": "string",
      "nickname": "string",
      "email": "string",
      "email_verified": true,
      "auth_service": "string",
      "roles": "string",
      "locale": "string",
      + "notify_props": { ... },
      "props": { },
      "last_password_update": 0,
      "last_picture_update": 0,
      "failed_attempts": 0,
      "mfa_active": true,
      + "timezone": { ... },
      "terms_of_service_id": "string",
      "terms_of_service_create_at": 0
    }
  ]
```

## Permanent delete all users

Permanently deletes all users and all their related information, including posts.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26.0

**Local mode only:** This endpoint is only available through [local mode](#).

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

— 200

Delete request was successful

DELETE /api/v4/users



## Get users by ids

Get a list of users based on a provided list of user ids.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

— since integer

Only return users that have been modified since the given Unix timestamp (in milliseconds).

**Minimum server version:** 5.14

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

### List of user ids

Array [  
  string  
]

## Responses

> 200

User list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

POST /api/v4/users/ids



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

[

  "string"

]

Copy

## Response samples

**200**

**400**

**401**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    "notify_props": { ... },  
    "props": { },  
    "last_password_update": 0,  
    "last_picture_update": 0,  
    "failed_attempts": 0,  
    "mfa_active": true,  
    "timezone": { ... },  
    "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
    "terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
}  
AUTHORIZATIONS: > bearerAuth  
]  
REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required
```

## List of group channel ids

```
Array [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

User list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

POST /api/v4/users/group\_channels



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

401

#### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    - "<CHANNEL_ID>": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

## Get users by usernames

Get a list of users based on a provided list of usernames.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

List of usernames

Array [

  string

]

## Responses

> 200

User list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

POST

/api/v4/users/username



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
[  
  "string"  
]
```

## Response samples

**200**

**400**

**401**

**Content type**

application/json

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "username": "string",  
      "first_name": "string",  
      "last_name": "string",  
      "nickname": "string",  
      "email": "string",  
      "email_verified": true,  
      "auth_service": "string",  
      "roles": "string",  
      "locale": "string",  
      + "notify_props": { ... },  
      "props": { ... },  
      "last_password_update": 0,  
      "last_picture_update": 0,  
      "failed_attempts": 0,  
      "mfa_active": true,  
      + "timezone": { ... },  
      "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
      "terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Search users

Get a list of users based on search criteria provided in the request body. Searches are typically done against username, full name, nickname and email unless otherwise configured by the server.

### Permissions

Requires an active session and `read_channel` and/or `view_team` permissions for any channels or teams specified in the request body.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

## Search criteria

term	string	The term to match against username, full name, nickname and email
team_id	string	If provided, only search users on this team
not_in_team_id	string	If provided, only search users not on this team
in_channel_id	string	If provided, only search users in this channel
not_in_channel_id	string	If provided, only search users not in this channel. Must specify <code>team_id</code> when using this option
in_group_id	string	If provided, only search users in this group. Must have <code>manage_system</code> permission.
group_constrained	boolean	When used with <code>not_in_channel_id</code> or <code>not_in_team_id</code> , returns only the users that are allowed to join the channel or team based on its group constrains.
allow_inactive	boolean	When <code>true</code> , include deactivated users in the results
without_team	boolean	Set this to <code>true</code> if you would like to search for users that are not on a team. This option takes precedence over <code>team_id</code> , <code>in_channel_id</code> , and <code>not_in_channel_id</code> .
limit	integer	Default: <code>100</code> The maximum number of users to return in the results

**Available as of server version 5.6. Defaults to `100` if not provided or on an earlier server version.**

## Responses

&gt; 200

User list retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/search



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "term": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "not_in_team_id": "string",  
    "in_channel_id": "string",  
    "not_in_channel_id": "string",  
    "in_group_id": "string",  
    "group_constrained": true,  
    "allow_inactive": true,  
    "without_team": true,  
    "limit": 100  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "username": "string",  
      "first_name": "string",  
      "last_name": "string",  
      "nickname": "string",  
      "email": "string",  
      "email_verified": true,  
      "auth_service": "string",  
      "roles": "string",  
      "locale": "string",  
      + "notify_props": { ... },  
      "props": { ... },  
      "last_password_update": 0,  
      "last_picture_update": 0,  
      "failed_attempts": 0,  
      "mfa_active": true,  
      + "timezone": { ... },  
      "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
      "terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Autocomplete users

Get a list of users for the purpose of autocompleting based on the provided search term. Specify a combination of `team_id` and `channel_id` to filter results further.

### Permissions

Requires an active session and `view_team` and `read_channel` on any teams or channels used to filter the results further.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

QUERY PARAMETERS

team_id	string	Team ID
channel_id	string	Channel ID
name <b>required</b>	string	Username, nickname first name or last name
limit	integer Default: 100	The maximum number of users to return in each subresult  <b>Available as of server version 5.6. Defaults to 100 if not provided or on an earlier server version.</b>

## Responses

### > 200

User autocomplete successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/autocomplete ▼

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    - "users": [  
        + { ... }  
    ],  
    - "out_of_channel": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

## Get user IDs of known users

Get the list of user IDs of users with any direct relationship with a user. That means any user sharing any channel, including direct and group channels.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

**Minimum server version:** 5.23

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### Responses

#### > 200

Known users' IDs retrieval successful

#### > 401

No access token provided

GET /api/v4/users/known



### Response samples

200

401

**Content type**

application/json

[ ]

[Copy](#)

## Get total count of users in the system

Get a total count of users in the system.

**Permissions**

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

**> 200**

User stats retrieval successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**> 404**

Resource not found

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/users/stats` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled `GET` and the endpoint path `/api/v4/users/stats`. To the right of the path is a dropdown menu icon. Below this, a section titled **Response samples** contains five buttons for different status codes: **200** (green), **400** (red), **401** (red), **403** (red), and **404** (red). The **200** sample is expanded, showing the **Content type** as `application/json` and the JSON response body:

```
{  
    "total_users_count": 0  
}
```

A **Copy** button is located to the right of the JSON response.

## Get total count of users in the system matching the specified filters

Get a count of users in the system matching the specified filters.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### QUERY PARAMETERS

<code>in_team</code>	string	The ID of the team to get user stats for.
<code>in_channel</code>	string	The ID of the channel to get user stats for.
<code>include_deleted</code>	boolean	If deleted accounts should be included in the count.
<code>include_bots</code>	boolean	If bot accounts should be included in the count.

roles	string Comma separated string used to filter users based on any of the specified system roles  Example: <code>?roles=system_admin,system_user</code> will include users that are either system admins or system users
channel_roles	string Comma separated string used to filter users based on any of the specified channel roles, can only be used in conjunction with <code>in_channel</code>  Example: <code>?in_channel=4eb6axxw7fg3je5iyasnfdc5y&amp;channel_roles=channel_user</code> will include users that are only channel users and not admins or guests
team_roles	string Comma separated string used to filter users based on any of the specified team roles, can only be used in conjunction with <code>in_team</code>  Example: <code>?in_team=4eb6axxw7fg3je5iyasnfdc5y&amp;team_roles=team_user</code> will include users that are only team users and not admins or guests

## Responses

### > 200

Filtered User stats retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/stats/filtered

**Response samples**

**200** **400** **401** **403** **404**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "total_users_count": 0  
}
```

Copy

## Get a user

Get a user a object. Sensitive information will be sanitized out.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
**required**  
User GUID. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.

## Responses

### > 200

User retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

**CET** /api/v4/users/{user\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    },  
    "props": { },  
    "last_password_update": 0,
```

```
"last_picture_update": 0,  
"failed_attempts": 0,  
"mfa_active": true,  
- "timezone": {  
    "useAutomaticTimezone": true,  
    "manualTimezone": "string",  
    "automaticTimezone": "string"  
},  
"terms_of_service_id": "string",  
"terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
}
```

## Update a user

Update a user by providing the user object. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored. Any fields not included in the request body will be set to null or reverted to default values.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

-| user\_id string  
**required**  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

User object that is to be updated

id	string
<b>required</b>	
	-----
email	string
<b>required</b>	
	-----
username	string
<b>required</b>	
	-----
first_name	string
	-----
last_name	string
	-----

└ nickname	string
└ locale	string
└ position	string
└ timezone >	object (Timezone)
└ props	object
└ notify_props >	object (UserNotifyProps)

## Responses

### > 200

User update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

{

  "id": "string",

```
"email": "string",
"username": "string",
"first_name": "string",
"last_name": "string",
"nickname": "string",
"locale": "string",
"position": "string",
- "timezone": {
    "useAutomaticTimezone": true,
    "manualTimezone": "string",
    "automaticTimezone": "string"
},
"props": { },
- "notify_props": {
    "email": "string",
    "push": "string",
    "desktop": "string",
    "desktop_sound": "string",
    "mention_keys": "string",
    "channel": "string",
    "first_name": "string"
}
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "username": "string",
    "first_name": "string",
    "last_name": "string",
    "nickname": "string",
    "email": "string",
    "email_verified": true,
    "auth_service": "string",
    "roles": "string",
}
```

```
"locale": "string",
- "notify_props": {
    "email": "string",
    "push": "string",
    "desktop": "string",
    "desktop_sound": "string",
    "mention_keys": "string",
    "channel": "string",
    "first_name": "string"
},
"props": { },
"last_password_update": 0,
"last_picture_update": 0,
"failed_attempts": 0,
"mfa_active": true,
- "timezone": {
    "useAutomaticTimezone": true,
    "manualTimezone": "string",
    "automaticTimezone": "string"
},
"terms_of_service_id": "string",
"terms_of_service_create_at": 0
}
```

## Deactivate a user account.

Deactivates the user and revokes all its sessions by archiving its user object.

As of server version 5.28, optionally use the `permanent=true` query parameter to permanently delete the user for compliance reasons. To use this feature

`ServiceSettings.EnableAPIUserDeletion` must be set to `true` in the server's configuration.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being deactivated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

- `user_id` string  
`required` User GUID

## Responses

> 200

User deactivation successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id} ▼

### Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Patch a user

Partially update a user by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be

updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

## Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

—| `user_id` string  
    **required**  
        User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

User object that is to be updated

—  <code>email</code>	string
—  <code>username</code>	string
—  <code>first_name</code>	string
—  <code>last_name</code>	string
—  <code>nickname</code>	string
—  <code>locale</code>	string
—  <code>position</code>	string
—  <code>timezone</code> >	object (Timezone)
—  <code>props</code>	object
—  <code>notify_props</code> >	object (UserNotifyProps)

## Responses

> 200

User patch successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/patch



## Request samples

Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "email": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    "position": "string",  
    - "timezone": {  
        "useAutomaticTimezone": true,  
        "manualTimezone": "string",  
        "automaticTimezone": "string"  
    },  
    "props": { },  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    }  
}
```

**Response samples**[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    "position": "string",  
    "props": { },  
    "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    }  
}
```

"last\_name": "string",  
"nickname": "string",  
"email": "string",  
"email\_verified": true,  
"auth\_service": "string",  
"roles": "string",  
"locale": "string",  
Update a user's system-level roles. Valid user roles are "system\_user", "system\_admin" or both of them. Overwrites any previously assigned system-level roles.  
- "notify\_props": {  
Permissions "email": "string",  
"push": "string",  
"desktop": "string",  
Must have this permission.  
"desktop\_sounds": "string",  
"mention\_keys": "string",  
"channel": "string",  
AUTHORIZATION "bearerAuth"  
"first\_name": "string"

PATH PARAMETERS  
],  
"props": { },  
- user\_id string  
required "last\_password\_update": 0,  
User GUID "last\_picture\_update": 0,  
"failed\_attempts": 0,  
REQUEST BODY SCHEMA application/json  
required "mfa\_active": true,  
required - "timezone": {  
Space-delimited list of timezones. If "useAutomaticTimezone" is true, then this field is ignored.  
"manualTimezone": "string",  
roles string  
required "automaticTimezone": "string"  
},  
"terms\_of\_service\_id": "string",  
"terms\_of\_service\_create\_at": 0

Responses

## &gt; 200

User roles update successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/roles



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "roles": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Update user active status

Update user active or inactive status.

Since server version 4.6, users using a SSO provider to login can be activated or deactivated with this endpoint. However, if their activation status in Mattermost does not reflect their status in the SSO provider, the next synchronization or login by that user will reset the activation status to that of their account in the SSO provider. Server versions 4.5 and before do not allow activation or deactivation of SSO users from this endpoint.

### Permissions

User can deactivate themselves. User with `manage_system` permission can activate or deactivate a user.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
  *required* User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

Use `true` to set the user active, `false` for inactive

— active boolean  
  *required*

## Responses

### > 200

User active status update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/active



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "active": true  
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get user's profile image

Get a user's profile image based on user\_id string parameter.

### Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

user\_id string  
*required*  
User GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

\_ number  
Not used by the server. Clients can pass in the last picture update time of the user to potentially take advantage of caching

## Responses

— 200

User's profile image

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

> 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/image



## Response samples

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Set user's profile image

Set a user's profile image based on user\_id string parameter.

#### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

→ user\_id      string  
required      User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

→ image      string <binary>  
required      The image to be uploaded

## Responses

### > 200

Profile image set successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `POST /api/v4/users/{user_id}/image` endpoint. At the top, there's a blue button labeled "POST" and the endpoint URL. Below it, a section titled "Response samples" lists several status codes: 200, 400, 401, 403, 404, and 501. A "Content type" section shows "application/json". To the right of the JSON sample is a "Copy" button. The JSON sample itself is a simple object with a single key-value pair:

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Delete user's profile image

Delete user's profile image and reset to default image based on user\_id string parameter.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.5

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
**required**  
User GUID

## Responses

> 200

Profile image reset successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Method not implemented

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/image



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Return user's default (generated) profile image

Returns the default (generated) user profile image based on user\_id string parameter.

### Permissions

Must be logged in. **Minimum server version:** 5.5

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id      string  
required  
User GUID

## Responses

## — 200

Default profile image

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/image/default



## Response samples

400

401

403

404

501

## Content type

application/json

Copy

{

  "status\_code": 0,

```
"id": "string",
"message": "string",
"request_id": "string"
}
```

## Get a user by username

Get a user object by providing a username. Sensitive information will be sanitized out.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—| `username` string  
    *required* Username

## Responses

### > 200

User retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/username/{username} 

### Response samples

**200** **400** **401** **404**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    },  
    "props": { },  
    "last_password_update": 0,  
    "last_picture_update": 0,  
    "failed_attempts": 0,  
    "mfa_active": true,  
    - "timezone": {  
        "useAutomaticTimezone": true,  
        "manualTimezone": "string",  
        "automaticTimezone": "string"  
    },  
}
```

```
        "terms_of_service_id": "string",
        "terms_of_service_create_at": 0
    }
```

## Reset password

Update the password for a user using a one-use, timed recovery code tied to the user's account. Only works for non-SSO users.

### Permissions

No permissions required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

```
  code          string
  required      The recovery code
  _____
  new_password  string
  required      The new password for the user
  _____
```

## Responses

> 200

User password update successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/password/reset

▼

### Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
  "code": "string",  
  "new\_password": "string"  
}

Copy

### Response samples

**200**   **400**   **401**   **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
  "status": "string"  
}

Copy

## Update a user's MFA

Activates multi-factor authentication for the user if `activate` is true and a valid `code` is provided. If `activate` is false, then `code` is not required and multi-factor authentication is disabled for the user.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

→ user\_id  
required

string  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

→ activate  
required

boolean  
Use `true` to activate, `false` to deactivate

→ code

string  
The code produced by your MFA client. Required if `activate` is true

## Responses

> 200

User MFA update successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/mfa



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

```
{  
  "activate": true,  
  "code": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

## Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Generate MFA secret

Generates an multi-factor authentication secret for a user and returns it as a string and as base64 encoded QR code image.

## Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

→ user\_id string  
  **required** User GUID

## Responses

> 200

MFA secret generation successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/mfa/generate



### Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "secret": "string",  
    "qr_code": "string"  
}
```

## Demote a user to a guest

Convert a regular user into a guest. This will convert the user into a guest for the whole system while retaining their existing team and channel memberships.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

## Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `demote_to_guest` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

— `user_id` string  
required  
User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

User successfully demoted

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/demote



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

**Content type**

application/json

{  
  "status": "string"  
}[Copy](#)

## Promote a guest to user

Convert a guest into a regular user. This will convert the guest into a user for the whole system while retaining any team and channel memberships and automatically joining them to the default channels.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `promote_guest` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—| `user_id`      string  
      *required*      User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Guest successfully promoted

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/promote



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Convert a user into a bot

Convert a user into a bot.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
*required*  
User GUID

## Responses

> 200

User successfully converted

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/convert\_to\_bot



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Check MFA

Check if a user has multi-factor authentication active on their account by providing a login id. Used to

check whether an MFA code needs to be provided when logging in.

#### Permissions

No permission required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

— login\_id string  
The email or username used to login

## Responses

> 200

MFA check successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

POST /api/v4/users/mfa

▼

## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "login_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
  "mfa_required": true  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Update a user's password

Update a user's password. New password must meet password policy set by server configuration. Current password is required if you're updating your own password.

**Permissions**

Must be logged in as the user the password is being changed for or have [manage\\_system](#) permission.

[AUTHORIZATIONS:](#) > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

user\_id [required](#) string  
User GUID

---

[REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:](#) application/json  
[required](#)

---

current\_password string  
The current password for the user

---

new\_password [required](#) string  
The new password for the user

---

## Responses

> 200

User password update successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/password



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

{  
    "current\_password": "string",  
    "new\_password": "string"  
}

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****Content type**

application/json

Copy

{  
    "status": "string"  
}

Send password reset email

Send an email containing a link for resetting the user's password. The link will contain a one-use, timed recovery code tied to the user's account. Only works for non-SSO users.

#### Permissions

No permissions required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

email string  
required The email of the user

## Responses

> 200

Email sent if account exists

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/password/reset/send



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "email": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get a user by email

Get a user object by providing a user email. Sensitive information will be sanitized out.

### Permissions

Requires an active session and for the current session to be able to view another user's email based on the server's privacy settings.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

email string  
*required*  
User Email

## Responses

> 200

User retrieval successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/email/{email}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
}
```

```
- "notify_props": {
    "email": "string",
    "push": "string",
    "desktop": "string",
    "desktop_sound": "string",
    "mention_keys": "string",
    "channel": "string",
    "first_name": "string"
},
"props": { },
"last_password_update": 0,
"last_picture_update": 0,
"failed_attempts": 0,
"mfa_active": true,
- "timezone": {
    "useAutomaticTimezone": true,
    "manualTimezone": "string",
    "automaticTimezone": "string"
},
"terms_of_service_id": "string",
"terms_of_service_create_at": 0
}
```

## Get user's sessions

Get a list of sessions by providing the user GUID. Sensitive information will be sanitized out.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

-> `user_id` string  
required  
User GUID

## Responses

> 200

User session retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/sessions



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "device_id": "string",  
      "expires_at": 0,  
      "id": "string",  
      "is_oauth": true,  
      "last_activity_at": 0,  
      "props": {},  
      "roles": "string",  
      + "team_members": [ ... ],  
      "token": "string",  
      "user_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Revoke a user session

Revokes a user session from the provided user id and session id strings.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

#### PATH PARAMETERS

—`user_id` string  
**required**  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

—`session_id` string  
**required**  
The session GUID to revoke.

## Responses

### > 200

User session revoked successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/sessions/revoke



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

`application/json`

```
{  
    "session_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Revoke all active sessions for a user

Revokes all user sessions from the provided user id and session id strings.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
**required**  
User GUID

## Responses

> 200

User sessions revoked successfully

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/sessions/revoke/all



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Attach mobile device and extra props to the session object

Attach extra props to the session object of the currently logged in session. Adding a mobile device id will enable push notifications for a user, if configured by the server. Other props are also available, like whether the device has notifications disabled and the mobile version.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

device_id	string Mobile device id. For Android prefix the id with <code>android:</code> and Apple with <code>apple:</code>
deviceNotificationDisabled	string Whether the mobile device has notifications disabled. Accepted values are "true" or "false".
mobileVersion	string Mobile app version. The version must be parseable as a semver.

## Responses

### > 200

Device id attach successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

PUT /api/v4/users/sessions/device



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
  "device_id": "string",  
  "deviceNotificationDisabled": "string",  
  "mobileVersion": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

**200**    **400**    **401**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Get user's audits

Get a list of audit by providing the user GUID.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id              string  
**required**  
User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

User audits retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/audits



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "action": "string",  
    "extra_info": "string",  
    "ip_address": "string",  
    "session_id": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Verify user email by ID

Verify the email used by a user without a token.

**Minimum server version:** 5.24

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

→ user\_id  
required  
string  
User GUID

## Responses

### › 200

User email verification successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/email/verify/member



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,
```

```
"auth_service": "string",
"roles": "string",
"locale": "string",
- "notify_props": {
    "email": "string",
    "push": "string",
    "desktop": "string",
    "desktop_sound": "string",
    "mention_keys": "string",
    "channel": "string",
    "first_name": "string"
},
"props": { },
"last_password_update": 0,
"last_picture_update": 0,
"failed_attempts": 0,
"mfa_active": true,
- "timezone": {
    "useAutomaticTimezone": true,
    "manualTimezone": "string",
    "automaticTimezone": "string"
},
"terms_of_service_id": "string",
"terms_of_service_create_at": 0
}
```

## Verify user email

Verify the email used by a user to sign-up their account with.

### Permissions

No permissions required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

token string  
required The token given to validate the email

## Responses

> 200

User email verification successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

POST /api/v4/users/email/verify



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "token": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "status": "string"  
}
```

Send verification email

Send an email with a verification link to a user that has an email matching the one in the request body. This endpoint will return success even if the email does not match any users on the system.

#### Permissions

No permissions required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

email string  
required Email of a user

## Responses

> 200

Email send successful if email exists

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

POST /api/v4/users/email/verify/send



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
  "email": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

200      400

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Switch login method

Switch a user's login method from using email to OAuth2/SAML/LDAP or back to email. When switching to OAuth2/SAML, account switching is not complete until the user follows the returned link and completes any steps on the OAuth2/SAML service provider.

To switch from email to OAuth2/SAML, specify `current_service`, `new_service`, `email` and `password`.

To switch from OAuth2/SAML to email, specify `current_service`, `new_service`, `email` and `new_password`.

To switch from email to LDAP/AD, specify `current_service`, `new_service`, `email`, `password`, `ldap_ip` and `new_password` (this is the user's LDAP password).

To switch from LDAP/AD to email, specify `current_service`, `new_service`, `ldap_ip`, `password` (this is the user's LDAP password), `email` and `new_password`.

Additionally, specify `mfa_code` when trying to switch an account on LDAP/AD or email that has MFA activated.

### Permissions

No current authentication required except when switching from OAuth2/SAML to email.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

required

current_service   required	string The service the user currently uses to login
new_service   required	string The service the user will use to login

email	string	The email of the user
password	string	The password used with the current service
mfa_code	string	The MFA code of the current service
ldap_id	string	The LDAP/AD id of the user

## Responses

### > 200

Login method switch or request successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/users/login/switch



## Request samples

Payload

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "current_service": "string",  
    "new_service": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "password": "string",  
    "mfa_code": "string",  
    "ldap_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)[501](#)**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "follow_link": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Create a user access token

Generate a user access token that can be used to authenticate with the Mattermost REST API.

**Minimum server version:** 4.1

### Permissions

Must have `create_user_access_token` permission. For non-self requests, must also have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `user_id` string  
`required`  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

— description  
**required**

string

A description of the token usage

## Responses

### › 201

User access token creation successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/tokens



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

The screenshot shows a section of the Mattermost API documentation for a 201 response. At the top, there are four status code buttons: 201 (green), 400 (red), 401 (red), and 403 (red). Below them, under the "Content type" heading, is the value "application/json". A large text area contains a JSON object definition:

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "token": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

A "Copy" button is located in the top right corner of this text area.

## Get user access tokens

Get a list of user access tokens for a user. Does not include the actual authentication tokens. Use query parameters for paging.

**Minimum server version:** 4.1

### Permissions

Must have `read_user_access_token` permission. For non-self requests, must also have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

user\_id string  
required  
User GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of tokens per page.

## Responses

### > 200

User access tokens retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/tokens



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "is_active": true  
}  
]
```

## Get user access tokens

Get a page of user access tokens for users on the system. Does not include the actual authentication tokens. Use query parameters for paging.

**Minimum server version:** 4.7

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: 0
	The page to select.

per_page	integer
	Default: 60
	The number of tokens per page.

## Responses

### > 200

User access tokens retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/tokens



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "is_active": true  
    }  
]
```

## Revoke a user access token

Revoke a user access token and delete any sessions using the token.

**Minimum server version:** 4.1

### Permissions

Must have `revoke_user_access_token` permission. For non-self requests, must also have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

— `token_id` string  
**required**  
The user access token GUID to revoke

## Responses

### > 200

User access token revoke successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/tokens/revoke



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "token_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get a user access token

Get a user access token. Does not include the actual authentication token.

**Minimum server version:** 4.1

## Permissions

Must have `read_user_access_token` permission. For non-self requests, must also have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

token\_id string  
required User access token GUID

## Responses

### > 200

User access token retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/tokens/{token\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "is_active": true  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Disable personal access token

Disable a personal access token and delete any sessions using the token. The token can be re-enabled using </users/tokens/enable>.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

### Permissions

Must have [revoke\\_user\\_access\\_token](#) permission. For non-self requests, must also have the [edit\\_other\\_users](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
[required](#)

— token\_id string  
[required](#)  
The personal access token GUID to disable

## Responses

> 200

Personal access token disable successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/tokens/disable



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "token_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Enable personal access token

Re-enable a personal access token that has been disabled.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

### Permissions

Must have `create_user_access_token` permission. For non-self requests, must also have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

— token\_id string  
**required**

The personal access token GUID to enable

## Responses

> 200

Personal access token enable successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/users/tokens/enable



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "token_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Search tokens

Get a list of tokens based on search criteria provided in the request body. Searches are done against the token id, user id and username.

**Minimum server version:** 4.7

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

### Search criteria

— term string  
required The search term to match against the token id, user id or username.

## Responses

### > 200

Personal access token search successful

POST /api/v4/users/tokens/search



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "term": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

**200**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
    - {  
        "id": "string",  
        "user_id": "string",  
        "description": "string",  
        "is_active": true  
    }  
]
```

## Update a user's authentication method

Updates a user's authentication method. This can be used to change them to/from LDAP authentication for example.

**Minimum server version:** 4.6

### Permissions

Must have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

user\_id string  
required User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

auth\_data string  
required Service-specific authentication data

auth\_service string  
required The authentication service such as "email", "gitlab", or "ldap"

## Responses

## &gt; 200

User auth update successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/auth



## Request samples

Payload

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "auth_data": "string",  
    "auth_service": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)**Response samples**[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[501](#)**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "auth_data": "string",  
    "auth_service": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

Records user action when they accept or decline custom terms of service

Records user action when they accept or decline custom terms of service. Records the action in audit table. Updates user's last accepted terms of service ID if they accepted it.

**Minimum server version:** 5.4

**Permissions**

Must be logged in as the user being acted on.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

  └ **user\_id**                    string  
      **required**  
                                User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: *application/json*  
**required**

## terms of service details

serviceTermsId	string <b>required</b>	terms of service ID on which the user is acting on
accepted	string <b>required</b>	true or false, indicates whether the user accepted or rejected the terms of service.

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Terms of service action recorded successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/terms\_of\_service



## Request samples

## Payload

## Content type

application/json

```
{  
  "serviceTermsId": "string",  
  "accepted": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

200    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

Fetches user's latest terms of service action if the latest action was for acceptance.

Will be deprecated in v6.0 Fetches user's latest terms of service action if the latest action was for acceptance.

**Minimum server version:** 5.6

#### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being acted on.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id    string  
*required*  
User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

User's accepted terms of service action

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 404

User hasn't performed an action or the latest action was a rejection.

CET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/terms\_of\_service



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0  
}
```

## Revoke all sessions from all users.

For any session currently on the server (including admin) it will be revoked. Clients will be notified to log out users.

**Minimum server version:** 5.14

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

**— 200**

Sessions successfully revoked.

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/sessions/revoke/all



## Response samples

**401****403****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Publish a user typing websocket event.

Notify users in the given channel via websocket that the given user is typing. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

**Permissions**

Must have `manage_system` permission to publish for any user other than oneself.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

user\_id string  
required User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

channel\_id string  
required The id of the channel to which to direct the typing event.

parent\_id string  
The optional id of the root post of the thread to which the user is replying. If unset, the typing event is directed at the entire channel.

## Responses

### — 200

User typing websocket event accepted for publishing.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/typing



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

{

Copy

```
"channel_id": "string",
"parent_id": "string"
}
```

## Response samples

[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
  "status_code": 0,
  "id": "string",
  "message": "string",
  "request_id": "string"
}
```

## Get uploads for a user

Gets all the upload sessions belonging to a user.

**Minimum server version:** 5.28

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user who created the upload sessions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id  
*required*

string

The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.

## Responses

> 200

User's uploads retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 404

Resource not found

**CET** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/uploads



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "type": "attachment",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "channel_id": "string",  
      "filename": "string",  
      "file_size": 0,  
      "file_offset": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Get all channel members from all teams for a user

Get all channel members from all teams for a user.

**Minimum server version:** 6.2.0

#### Permissions

Logged in as the user, or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— `user_id` string  
**required**  
The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

— `page` integer  
Page specifies which part of the results to return, by perPage.  
— `per_page` integer  
Default: 60  
The size of the returned chunk of results.

## Responses

### > 200

User's uploads retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/channel\_members



## Response samples

200    400    401    404

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "channel_id": "string",  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "roles": "string",  
      "last_viewed_at": 0,  
      "msg_count": 0,  
      "mention_count": 0,  
      + "notify_props": { ... },  
      "last_update_at": 0,  
      "team_display_name": "string",  
      "team_name": "string",  
      "team_update_at": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Migrate user accounts authentication type to LDAP.

Migrates accounts from one authentication provider to another. For example, you can upgrade your authentication provider from email to LDAP. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

from  
`required` string  
The current authentication type for the matched users.

match\_field  
`required` string  
Foreign user field name to match.

force  
`required` boolean

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully migrated authentication type to LDAP.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/migrate\_auth/ldap



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "from": "string",  
    "match_field": "string",  
    "force": true  
}
```

## Response samples

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Migrate user accounts authentication type to SAML.

Migrates accounts from one authentication provider to another. For example, you can upgrade your authentication provider from email to SAML. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

<code>from required</code>	string The current authentication type for the matched users.
<code>matches required</code>	object Users map.
<code>auto required</code>	boolean

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully migrated authentication type to LDAP.

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/migrate\_auth/saml



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "from": "string",  
    "matches": { },  
    "auto": true  
}
```

## Response samples

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

## Get users with invalid emails

```
"status_code": 0,  
Get user id "string",  
enable an message "string",  
"request_id": "string"
```

Permissions  
}

Requires [sysconsole\\_read\\_user\\_management\\_users](#).

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of users per page.

## Responses

### > 200

User page retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/invalid\_emails 

### Response samples

**200** **400** **401** **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "email_verified": true,  
    "auth_service": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    + "notify_props": { ... },  
    "props": { },  
    "last_password_update": 0,  
    "last_picture_update": 0,  
    "failed_attempts": 0,  
    "mfa_active": true,  
    + "timezone": { ... },  
    "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
    "terms_of_service_create_at": 0  
}  
]
```

Convert a bot into a user

Convert a bot into a user.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

—| `bot_user_id` string  
**required**  
Bot user ID

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

—| `set_system_admin` boolean  
Default: `false`  
Whether to give the user the system admin role.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Data to be used in the user creation

—  <code>email</code>	string
—  <code>username</code>	string
—  <code>password</code>	string
—  <code>first_name</code>	string
—  <code>last_name</code>	string
—  <code>nickname</code>	string
—  <code>locale</code>	string
—  <code>position</code>	string
—  <code>props</code>	object
—  <code>notify_props</code> >	object ( <code>UserNotifyProps</code> )

## Responses

&gt; 200

Bot successfully converted

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}/convert\_to\_user



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "email": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "password": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    "position": "string",  
    "props": [ ],
```

```
- "notify_props": {  
    "email": "string",  
    "push": "string",  
    "desktop": "string",  
    "desktop_sound": "string",  
    "mention_keys": "string",  
    "channel": "string",  
    "first_name": "string"  
}  
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Get a list of paged and sorted users for admin reporting purposes

Get a list of paged users for admin reporting purposes, based on provided parameters. Must be a system admin to invoke this API.

### Permissions

Requires [sysconsole\\_read\\_user\\_management\\_users](#).

AUTHORIZATIONS: > [bearerAuth](#)

### QUERY PARAMETERS

sort_column	string
	Default: <a href="#">"Username"</a>
	The column to sort the users by. Must be one of ("CreateAt", "Username", "FirstName", "LastName", "Nickname", "Email") or the API will return an error.
direction	string
	Default: <a href="#">"down"</a>
	The direction in which to accept paging values from. Will return values

	ahead of the cursor if "up", and below the cursor if "down". Default is "down".
sort_direction	string Default: "asc" The sorting direction. Must be one of ("asc", "desc"). Will default to 'asc' if not specified or the input is invalid.
page_size	integer [1 .. 100] Default: 50 The maximum number of users to return.
from_column_value	string The value of the sorted column corresponding to the cursor to read from. Should be blank for the first page asked for.
from_id	string The value of the user id corresponding to the cursor to read from. Should be blank for the first page asked for.
date_range	string Default: "alltime" The date range of the post statistics to display. Must be one of ("last30days", "previousmonth", "last6months", "alltime"). Will default to 'alltime' if the input is not valid.
role_filter	string Filter users by their role.
team_filter	string Filter users by a specified team ID.
has_no_team	boolean If true, show only users that have no team. Will ignore provided "team_filter" if true.
hide_active	boolean If true, show only users that are inactive. Cannot be used at the same time as "hide_inactive"
hide_inactive	boolean If true, show only users that are active. Cannot be used at the same time as "hide_active"
search_term	string A filtering search term that allows filtering by Username, FirstName, LastName, Nickname or Email

## Responses

### > 200

User page retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/reports/users



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "last_login_at": 0,  
    "last_status_at": 0,  
    "last_post_date": 0,  
    "days_active": 0,  
    "total_posts": 0  
}
```

Gets the full count of users that match the filter.  
Get the full count of users admin reporting purposes, based on provided parameters.

Must be a sysadmin to invoke this API.

Permissions

Requires [sysconsole\\_read\\_user\\_management\\_users](#).

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

role_filter	string	Filter users by their role.
team_filter	string	Filter users by a specified team ID.
has_no_team	boolean	If true, show only users that have no team. Will ignore provided "team_filter" if true.
hide_active	boolean	If true, show only users that are inactive. Cannot be used at the same time as "hide_inactive"
hide_inactive	boolean	If true, show only users that are active. Cannot be used at the same time as "hide_active"
search_term	string	A filtering search term that allows filtering by Username, FirstName, LastName, Nickname or Email

#### Responses

&gt; 200

User count retrieval successful

GET /api/v4/reports/users/count



## Response samples

200

**Content type**

application/json

Copy 0

0

## Gets the server limits for the server

Gets the server limits for the server

**Permissions**Requires `sysconsole_read_user_management_users`.AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

&gt; 200

App limits for server

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/limits/server



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "maxUsersLimit": 0,  
      "activeUserCount": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Bots

Endpoints for creating, getting and updating bot users.

### Convert a user into a bot

Convert a user into a bot.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
required  
User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

User successfully converted

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/convert\_to\_bot



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Create a bot

Create a new bot account on the system. Username is required.

### Permissions

Must have `create_bot` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

Bot to be created

```
username      string  
             required  
display_name string  
description  string
```

## Responses

> 201

Bot creation successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/bots ▼

**Request samples**

**Payload**

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
  "username": "string",  
  "display\_name": "string",  
  "description": "string"  
}

Copy

**Response samples**

**201**   **400**   **401**   **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
  "user\_id": "string",  
  "create\_at": 0,  
  "update\_at": 0,  
  "delete\_at": 0,  
  "username": "string",  
  "display\_name": "string",  
  "description": "string",  
  "owner\_id": "string"  
}

Copy

## Get bots

Get a page of a list of bots.

## Permissions

Must have `read_bots` permission for bots you are managing, and `read_others_bots` permission for bots others are managing. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: <code>0</code>
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: <code>60</code>
	The number of users per page.
include_deleted	boolean
	If deleted bots should be returned.
only_orphaned	boolean
	When true, only orphaned bots will be returned. A bot is considered orphaned if its owner has been deactivated.

## Responses

### > 200

Bot page retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/bots



## Response samples

200    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
- {  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Patch a bot

Partially update a bot by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_bots` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

`bot_user_id` string  
**required**  
Bot user ID

**REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:** application/json

**required**

Bot to be created

username <small>required</small>	string
display_name	string
description	string

## Responses

### > 200

Bot patch successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "username": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

Content type  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get a bot

Get a bot specified by its bot id.

### Permissions

Must have `read_bots` permission for bots you are managing, and `read_others_bots` permission for bots others are managing. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

bot\_user\_id string  
`required`  
Bot user ID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

include\_deleted boolean  
If deleted bots should be returned.

## Responses

&gt; 200

Bot successfully retrieved.

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string"  
}
```

## Disable a bot

Disable a bot.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_bots` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

bot\_user\_id required string  
Bot user ID

## Responses

### > 200

Bot successfully disabled.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}/disable



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

{

  "user\_id": "string",  
  "create\_at": 0,

Copy

```
"update_at": 0,  
"delete_at": 0,  
"username": "string",  
"display_name": "string",  
"description": "string",  
"owner_id": "string"  
}
```

## Enable a bot

Enable a bot.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_bots` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

### PATH PARAMETERS

bot\_user\_id string  
required  
Bot user ID

---

## Responses

### > 200

Bot successfully enabled.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `POST /api/v4/bots/{bot_user_id}/enable` endpoint. At the top, there's a blue button labeled "POST" and the endpoint URL. Below it, a section titled "Response samples" includes four status code options: 200 (green), 400 (dark gray), 401 (dark gray), and 403 (dark gray). Under the "Content type" heading, it says "application/json". To the right, there's a "Copy" button. The response body is shown as a JSON object:

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string"  
}
```

## Assign a bot to a user

Assign a bot to a specified user.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_bots` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>bot_user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Bot user ID
<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The user ID to assign the bot to.

## Responses

### > 200

Bot successfully assigned.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}/assign/{user\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "username": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get bot's LHS icon

Get a bot's LHS icon image based on bot\_user\_id string parameter.

### Permissions

Must be logged in. **Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—| bot\_user\_id      string  
      *required*      Bot user ID

## Responses

### — 200

Bot's LHS icon image

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/bots/{bot_user_id}/icon` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled "GET" and the endpoint URL. Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains six buttons for different status codes: 400, 401, 403, 404, 500, and 501. Under each button, there is a "Content type" label followed by "application/json". To the right of the content type, there is a "Copy" button. Below the content type, there is a code block containing a JSON object:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Set bot's LHS icon image

Set a bot's LHS icon image based on `bot_user_id` string parameter. Icon image must be SVG format, all other formats are rejected.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_bots` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

bot\_user\_id      string  
required  
Bot user ID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

image      string <binary>  
required  
SVG icon image to be uploaded

## Responses

### > 200

SVG icon image set successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 413

Content too large

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}/icon



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

413

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

# Delete bot's LHS icon image

Delete bot's LHS icon image based on bot\_user\_id string parameter.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_bots` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

---

bot\_user\_id      string  
required      Bot user ID

---

## Responses

### > 200

Icon image deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}/icon**

**Response samples**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Convert a bot into a user

Convert a bot into a user.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

bot\_user\_id string  
`required`  
Bot user ID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

set\_system\_admin boolean  
Default: `false`  
Whether to give the user the system admin role.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
`required`

Data to be used in the user creation

email	string
username	string
password	string
first_name	string
last_name	string
nickname	string
locale	string
position	string
props	object
notify_props >	object (UserNotifyProps)

## Responses

### > 200

Bot successfully converted

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/bots/{bot\_user\_id}/convert\_to\_user



## Request samples

Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "email": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "password": "string",  
    "first_name": "string",  
    "last_name": "string",  
    "nickname": "string",  
    "locale": "string",  
    "position": "string",  
    "props": { },  
    - "notify_props": {  
        "email": "string",  
        "push": "string",  
        "desktop": "string",  
        "desktop_sound": "string",  
        "mention_keys": "string",  
        "channel": "string",  
        "first_name": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
[  
    "status": "string"  
]
```

# Teams

Endpoints for creating, getting and interacting with teams.

## Create a team

Create a new team on the system.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `create_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Team that is to be created

name	string	
<b>required</b>		Unique handler for a team, will be present in the team URL
display_name	string	
<b>required</b>		Non-unique UI name for the team
type	string	
<b>required</b>		'O' for open, 'I' for invite only

## Responses

> 201

Team creation successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/teams



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

**201****400****401****403**

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

## Get teams

`"id": "string",``"create_at": 0,`

For regular users only returns open teams. Users with the "manage\_system" permission will return teams regardless of type. The result is based on query string parameters - page and per\_page.

`"update_at": 0,`

Permission

`"display_name": "string",``"name": "string",`

Must be authenticated. "manage\_system" permission is required to show all teams.

`"description": "string",``"email": "string",`

AUTHORIZATIONS *bearerAuth*

`"type": "string",``"allowed_domains": "string",``"invite_id": "string",`

page integer

`"allow_open_invite": true,``"policy_id": "string"`

Default: 0

The page to select.

per\_page

integer

Default: 60

The number of teams per page.

include\_total\_count

boolean

Default: false

Appends a total count of returned teams inside the response

object - ex: `{ "teams": [ ], "total_count": 0 }`.

exclude\_policy\_constrained

boolean

Default: false

If set to true, teams which are part of a data retention policy

will be excluded. The `sysconsole_read_compliance`

permission is required to use this parameter. **Minimum server version:** 5.35

## Responses

> 200

Team list retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

GET /api/v4/teams



## Response samples

200

400

401

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "email": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "allowed_domains": "string",  
      "invite_id": "string",  
      "allow_open_invite": true,  
      "policy_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Get a team

Get a team on the system.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"display_name": "string",
"name": "string",
"description": "string",
"email": "string",
"type": "string",
"allowed_domains": "string",
"invite_id": "string",
"allow_open_invite": true,
"policy_id": "string"
}
```

## Update a team

Update a team by providing the team object. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

Must have the `manage_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id `string`  
**required**  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

### Team to update

id <b>required</b>	<code>string</code>
display_name <b>required</b>	<code>string</code>
description <b>required</b>	<code>string</code>

company\_name  
**required**

string

allowed\_domains  
**required**

string

invite\_id  
**required**

string

allow\_open\_invite  
**required**

string

## Responses

### > 200

Team update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",
```

```
"display_name": "string",
"description": "string",
"company_name": "string",
"allowed_domains": "string",
"invite_id": "string",
"allow_open_invite": "string"
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
  "id": "string",
  "create_at": 0,
  "update_at": 0,
  "delete_at": 0,
  "display_name": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "email": "string",
  "type": "string",
  "allowed_domains": "string",
  "invite_id": "string",
  "allow_open_invite": true,
  "policy_id": "string"
}
```

## Delete a team

Soft deletes a team, by marking the team as deleted in the database. Soft deleted teams will not be accessible in the user interface.

Optionally use the permanent query parameter to hard delete the team for compliance reasons. As of server version 5.0, to use this feature `ServiceSettings.EnableAPITeamDeletion` must be set to `true` in the server's configuration.

### Permissions

Must have the `manage_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

#### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required Team GUID

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

permanent boolean  
Default: `false`  
Permanently delete the team, to be used for compliance reasons only. As of server version 5.0, `ServiceSettings.EnableAPITeamDeletion` must be set to `true` in the server's configuration.

## Responses

### > 200

Team deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

`DELETE /api/v4/teams/{team_id}`



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Patch a team

Partially update a team by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

**Permissions**

Must have the [manage\\_team](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

team\_id string  
*required* Team GUID

---

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

Team object that is to be updated

display\_name string  
description string  
company\_name string  
invite\_id string  
allow\_open\_invite boolean

---

## Responses

### > 200

team patch successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

PUT /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "company_name": "string",  
    "invite_id": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "allowed_domains": "string",  
    "invite_id": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true,  
    "policy_id": "string"  
}
```

## Update teams's privacy

Updates team's privacy allowing changing a team from Public (open) to Private (invitation only) and back.

**Minimum server version:** 5.24

### Permissions

`manage_team` permission for the team of the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `team_id` string  
`required`  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
`required`

— `privacy` string  
`required`  
Team privacy setting: '0' for a public (open) team, '1' for a private (invitation only) team

## Responses

### > 200

Team conversion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

PUT /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/privacy



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "privacy": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{
```

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"display_name": "string",
"name": "string",
"description": "string",
"email": "string",
"type": "string",
"allowed_domains": "string",
"invite_id": "string",
"allow_open_invite": true,
"policy_id": "string"
}
```

## Restore a team

Restore a team that was previously soft deleted.

**Minimum server version:** 5.24

### Permissions

Must have the `manage_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `team_id` string  
*required*  
Team GUID

## Responses

> 200

Team restore successful

> 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/restore



## Response samples

200

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "allowed_domains": "string",  
    "invite_id": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true,  
    "policy_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get a team by name

Get a team based on provided name string

### Permissions

Must be authenticated, team type is open and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— name string  
required Team Name

## Responses

### > 200

Team retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

CET

/api/v4/teams/name/{name}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"display_name": "string",
"name": "string",
"description": "string",
"email": "string",
"type": "string",
"allowed_domains": "string",
"invite_id": "string",
"allow_open_invite": true,
"policy_id": "string"
}
```

## Search teams

Search teams based on search term and options provided in the request body.

### Permissions

Logged in user only shows open teams  
Logged in user with "manage\_system" permission shows all teams

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

### Search criteria

term	string	The search term to match against the name or display name of teams
page	string	The page number to return, if paginated. If this parameter is not present with the <code>per_page</code> parameter then the results will be returned un-paged.
per_page	string	The number of entries to return per page, if paginated. If this parameter is not present with the <code>page</code> parameter then the results will be returned un-paged.

allow_open_invite	boolean	Filters results to teams where <code>allow_open_invite</code> is set to true or false, excludes group constrained channels if this filter option is passed. If this filter option is not passed then the query will remain unchanged. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.28
group_constrained	boolean	Filters results to teams where <code>group_constrained</code> is set to true or false, returns the union of results when used with <code>allow_open_invite</code> . If the filter option is not passed then the query will remain unchanged. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.28
exclude_policy_constrained	boolean Default: <code>false</code>	If set to true, only teams which do not have a granular retention policy assigned to them will be returned. The <code>sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention</code> permission is required to use this parameter. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.35

## Responses

### > 200

Paginated teams response. (Note that the non-paginated response—returned if the request body does not contain both `page` and `per_page` fields—is a simple array of teams.)

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/teams/search



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "term": "string",  
    "page": "string",  
    "per_page": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true,  
    "group_constrained": true,  
    "exclude_policy_constrained": false  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    - "teams": [  
        + { ... }  
    ],  
    "total_count": 0  
}
```

## Check if team exists

Check if the team exists based on a team name.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— name string  
required Team Name

## Responses

### > 200

Team retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/name/{name}/exists



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "exists": true  
}
```

## Get a user's teams

Get a list of teams that a user is on.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated as the user or have the `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id      string  
  *required*  
                  User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "email": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "allowed_domains": "string",  
      "invite_id": "string",  
      "allow_open_invite": true,  
      "policy_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Get team members

Get a page team members list based on query string parameters - team id, page and per page.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per_page	integer
	Default: 60
	The number of users per page.
sort	string
	Default: ""
	To sort by Username, set to 'Username', otherwise sort is by 'UserID'
exclude_deleted_users	boolean
	Default: false
	Excludes deleted users from the results

## Responses

### > 200

Team members retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

```
[  
  - {  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "roles": "string",  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "scheme_user": true,  
      "scheme_admin": true,  
      "explicit_roles": "string"  
    }  
]
```

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

## Add user to team

Add user to the team by user\_id.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and team be open to add self. For adding another user, authenticated user must have the `add_user_to_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id `string`  
**required**  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

team\_id `string`  
user\_id `string`

## Responses

> 201

Team member creation successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members



### Request samples

#### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string"  
}
```

### Response samples

201

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "delete_at": 0,  
}
```

```
"scheme_user": true,  
"scheme_admin": true,  
"explicit_roles": "string"  
}
```

## Add user to team from invite

Using either an invite id or hash/data pair from an email invite link, add a user to a team.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

— token *required* string  
Token id from the invitation

## Responses

### > 201

Team member creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `POST /api/v4/teams/members/invite` endpoint. At the top, there's a blue button labeled "POST" and the endpoint URL. Below it, a section titled "Response samples" contains five buttons for different status codes: 201 (green), 400 (red), 401 (red), 403 (red), and 404 (red). Under the 201 button, there's a "Content type" section showing "application/json". To the right of the content type, there's a "Copy" button. Below the content type, the response body is shown as a JSON object:

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scheme_user": true,  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "explicit_roles": "string"  
}
```

## Add multiple users to team

Add a number of users to the team by user\_id.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated. Authenticated user must have the `add_user_to_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

graceful boolean  
Instead of aborting the operation if a user cannot be added, return an array that will contain both the success and added members and the ones with

error, in form of [ {"member": {...}, "user\_id", "...", "error": [...]}]

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Array [

team_id	string	The ID of the team this member belongs to.
user_id	string	The ID of the user this member relates to.
roles	string	The complete list of roles assigned to this team member, as a space-separated list of role names, including any roles granted implicitly through permissions schemes.
delete_at	integer	The time in milliseconds that this team member was deleted.
scheme_user	boolean	Whether this team member holds the default user role defined by the team's permissions scheme.
scheme_admin	boolean	Whether this team member holds the default admin role defined by the team's permissions scheme.
explicit_roles	string	The list of roles explicitly assigned to this team member, as a space separated list of role names. This list does <i>not</i> include any roles granted implicitly through permissions schemes.

]

## Responses

### › 201

Team members created successfully.

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members/batch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scheme_user": true,  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "explicit_roles": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[
```

```
- {  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scheme_user": true,  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "explicit_roles": "string"  
}  
]  
]
```

## Get team members for a user

Get a list of team members for a user. Useful for getting the ids of teams the user is on and the roles they have in those teams.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
required User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team members retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/members



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scheme_user": true,  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "explicit_roles": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Get a team member

Get a team member on the system.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string
<b>required</b>	Team GUID
user_id	string
<b>required</b>	User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team member retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members/{user\_id} ▼

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"team_id": "string",
"user_id": "string",
"roles": "string",
"delete_at": 0,
"scheme_user": true,
```

Copy

```
        "scheme_admin": true,  
        "explicit_roles": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## Remove user from team

Delete the team member object for a user, effectively removing them from a team.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `remove_user_from_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id <small>required</small>	string Team GUID
user_id <small>required</small>	string User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team member deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

DELETE /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members/{user\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get team members by ids

Get a list of team members based on a provided array of user ids.

### Permissions

Must have `view_team` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
**required**  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

### List of user ids

Array [  
 string  
]

## Responses

### > 200

Team members retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members/ids



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[
```

```
- {  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scheme_user": true,  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "explicit_roles": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Get a team stats

Get a team stats on the system.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `team_id` string  
required  
Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team stats retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

**GET** /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/stats

▼

**Response samples**

**200** **400** **401** **403** **404**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "total_member_count": 0,  
    "active_member_count": 0  
}
```

## Regenerate the Invite ID from a Team

Regenerates the invite ID used in invite links of a team

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `manage_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required  
Team GUID

### Responses

&gt; 200

Team Invite ID regenerated

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/regenerate\_invite\_id



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "allowed_domains": "string",  
    "invite_id": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true,  
    "policy_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get the team icon

Get the team icon of the team.

**Minimum server version:** 4.9

### Permissions

User must be authenticated. In addition, team must be open or the user must have the [view\\_team](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> **team\_id** string  
required  
Team GUID

## Responses

### — 200

Team icon retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/teams/{team_id}/image` endpoint. At the top, there is a green "GET" button and the endpoint URL. Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains five status code buttons: 400, 401, 403, 404, and 501. Under each button is a "Content type" section showing "application/json". To the right of the content type sections is a "Copy" button. Below the content type sections is a JSON response sample:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Sets the team icon

Sets the team icon for the team.

**Minimum server version:** 4.9

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `manage_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required  
Team GUID

### REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

image string <binary>  
required  
The image to be uploaded

## Responses

### > 200

Team icon successfully set

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/image



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Remove the team icon

Remove the team icon for the team.

**Minimum server version:** 4.10

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `manage_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id required string  
Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Team icon successfully remove

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows a dark-themed API endpoint page. At the top, a red button labeled "DELETE" is followed by the URL "/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/image". To the right of the URL is a dropdown menu icon. Below the URL, a section titled "Response samples" contains six status code buttons: 200 (green), 400 (red), 401 (red), 403 (red), 500 (red), and 501 (red). Under the 200 button, there is a "Content type" section with "application/json" and a "Copy" button. Below this, a JSON response example is shown:

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Update a team member roles

Update a team member roles. Valid team roles are "team\_user", "team\_admin" or both of them. Overwrites any previously assigned team roles.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `manage_team_roles` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id      string  
required  
Team GUID

user\_id      string  
required  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

Space-delimited team roles to assign to the user

roles      string  
required

## Responses

### > 200

Team member roles update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members/{user\_id}/roles



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "roles": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Update the scheme-derived roles of a team member.

Update a team member's scheme\_admin/scheme\_user properties. Typically this should either be

`scheme_admin=false, scheme_user=true` for ordinary team member, or

`scheme_admin=true, scheme_user=true` for a team admin.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `manage_team_roles` permission.

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id  
required  
Team GUID

user\_id  
required  
User GUID

**REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:** `application/json`  
required

Schema properties.

scheme\_admin  
required  
boolean

scheme\_user  
required  
boolean

## Responses

> 200

Team member's scheme-derived roles updated successfully.

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

PUT

/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members/{user\_id}/schemeRoles



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "scheme_user": true  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get team unreads for a user

Get the count for unread messages and mentions in the teams the user is a member of.

### Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

user\_id string  
required User GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

exclude\_team string  
required Optional team id to be excluded from the results

includeCollapsedThreads boolean  
Default: `false`  
Boolean to determine whether the collapsed threads should be included or not

## Responses

### > 200

Team unreads retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

**GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/unread**

**Response samples**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "msg_count": 0,  
      "mention_count": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Get unreads for a team

Get the unread mention and message counts for a team for the specified user.

### Permissions

Must be the user or have `edit_other_users` permission and have `view_team` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string User GUID
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Team GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

Team unread count retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/unread

▼

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "team_id": "string",  
  "msg_count": 0,  
  "mention_count": 0  
}
```

## Invite users to the team by email

Invite users to the existing team using the user's email.

The number of emails that can be sent is rate limited to 20 per hour with a burst of 20 emails. If the rate limit exceeds, the error message contains details on when to retry and when the timer will be reset.

## Permissions

Must have `invite_user` and `add_user_to_team` permissions for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
**required**  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

List of user's email

Array [  
  string  
)

## Responses

### > 200

Users invite successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 413

Content too large

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/invite/email

Request samples

Payload

Content type  
application/json

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

Copy

Response samples

200 400 401 403 413

Content type  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Invite guests to the team by email

Invite guests to existing team channels usign the user's email.

The number of emails that can be sent is rate limited to 20 per hour with a burst of 20 emails. If the rate limit exceeds, the error message contains details on when to retry and when the timer will be reset.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

### Permissions

Must have `invite_guest` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
*required* Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

Guests invite information

emails Array of strings  
*required* List of emails

channels Array of strings  
*required* List of channel ids

message string  
Message to include in the invite

## Responses

> 200

Guests invite successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 413

Content too large

POST

/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/invite-guests/email



## Request samples

Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    - "emails": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    - "channels": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "message": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

413

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Invalidate active email invitations

Invalidate active email invitations that have not been accepted by the user.

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_authentication` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 200

Email invites successfully revoked

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

**DELETE** /api/v4/teams/invites/email



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

{

  "status": "string"

}

Copy

## Import a Team from other application

Import a team into a existing team. Import users, channels, posts, hooks.

### Permissions

Must have `permission_import_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
*required*

Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: multipart/form-data

file string <binary>  
*required*

A file to be uploaded in zip format.

filesize integer  
*required*

The size of the zip file to be imported.

importFrom string  
*required*

String that defines from which application the team was exported to be imported into Mattermost.

## Responses

> 200

JSON object containing a base64 encoded text file of the import logs in its `results` property.

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/import



## Response samples

200

400

403

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "results": "string"  
}
```

## Get invite info for a team

Get the `name`, `display_name`, `description` and `id` for a team from the invite id.

**Minimum server version:** 4.0

### Permissions

No authentication required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

invite\_id string  
required Invite id for a team

## Responses

### > 200

Team invite info retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

GET /api/v4/teams/invite/{invite\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Set a team's scheme

Set a team's scheme, more specifically sets the scheme\_id value of a team record.

**Permissions**

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

team\_id string  
**required** Team GUID

---

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Scheme GUID

scheme\_id string  
**required** The ID of the scheme.

---

## Responses

> 200

Update team scheme successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/scheme



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "scheme_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "status": "string"  
}
```

## Team members minus group members.

Get the set of users who are members of the team minus the set of users who are members of the given groups. Each user object contains an array of group objects representing the group memberships for that user. Each user object contains the boolean fields `scheme_guest`, `scheme_user`, and `scheme_admin` representing the roles that user has for the given team.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.14

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `team_id` string  
**required**  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

— `group_ids` string  
**required**  
Default: `""`  
A comma-separated list of group ids.

— `page` integer  
Default: `0`  
The page to select.

— `per_page` integer  
Default: `0`  
The number of users per page.

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully returns users specified by the pagination, and the `total_count`.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/members\_minus\_group\_members

▼

## Response samples

400

401

403

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Search files in a team

Search for files in a team based on file name, extention and file content (if file content extraction is enabled and supported for the files). **Minimum server version:** 5.34

**Permissions**

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

team\_id string  
**required**  
Team GUID

---

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: multipart/form-data

**required**

The search terms and logic to use in the search.

terms <b>required</b>	string The search terms as inputed by the user. To search for files from a user include <code>from:someusername</code> , using a user's username. To search in a specific channel include <code>in:somechannel</code> , using the channel name (not the display name). To search for specific extensions included <code>ext:extension</code> .
is_or_search <b>required</b>	boolean Set to true if an Or search should be performed vs an And search.
time_zone_offset	integer Default: <code>0</code> Offset from UTC of user timezone for date searches.
include_deleted_channels	boolean Set to true if deleted channels should be included in the search. (archived channels)
page	integer Default: <code>0</code> The page to select. (Only works with Elasticsearch)
per_page	integer Default: <code>60</code> The number of posts per page. (Only works with Elasticsearch)

## Responses

### › 200

Files list retrieval successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

> 403

Details about the error response

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/files/search

▼

### Response samples

200    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    - "order": [  
        "file_info_id1",  
        "file_info_id2"  
    ],  
    - "file_infos": {  
        + "property1": { ... },  
        + "property2": { ... }  
    },  
    "next_file_id": "string",  
    "prev_file_id": "string"  
}
```

## Channels

Endpoints for creating, getting and interacting with channels.

### Get a list of all channels

#### Permissions

manage\_system

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## QUERY PARAMETERS

not_associated_to_group	string	A group id to exclude channels that are associated with that group via GroupChannel records. This can also be left blank with <code>not_associated_to_group=</code> .
page	integer	Default: <code>0</code> The page to select.
per_page	integer	Default: <code>0</code> The number of channels per page.
exclude_default_channels	boolean	Default: <code>false</code> Whether to exclude default channels (ex Town Square, Off-Topic) from the results.
include_deleted	boolean	Default: <code>false</code> Include channels that have been archived. This correlates to the <code>DeleteAt</code> flag being set in the database.
include_total_count	boolean	Default: <code>false</code> Appends a total count of returned channels inside the response object - ex: <code>{ "channels": [ ], "total_count": 0 }</code> .
exclude_policy_constrained	boolean	Default: <code>false</code> If set to true, channels which are part of a data retention policy will be excluded. The <code>sysconsole_read_compliance</code> permission is required to use this parameter. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.35

## Responses

&gt; 200

Channel list retrieval successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/channels



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "header": "string",  
      "purpose": "string",  
      "last_post_at": 0,  
      "total_msg_count": 0,  
      "extra_update_at": 0,  
      "creator_id": "string",  
      "team_display_name": "string",  
      "team_name": "string",  
      "team_update_at": 0,  
      "policy_id": "string"  
    }]
```

]

## Create a channel

Create a new channel.

### Permissions

If creating a public channel, `create_public_channel` permission is required. If creating a private channel, `create_private_channel` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

required

Channel object to be created

team_id	string	The team ID of the team to create the channel on
name	string	The unique handle for the channel, will be present in the channel URL
display_name	string	The non-unique UI name for the channel
purpose	string	A short description of the purpose of the channel
header	string	Markdown-formatted text to display in the header of the channel
type	string	'O' for a public channel, 'P' for a private channel

## Responses

> 201

Channel creation successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/channels



## Request samples

Payload

Go

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "type": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
}
```

```
        "type": "string",
        "display_name": "string",
        "name": "string",
        "header": "string",
        "purpose": "string",
        "last_post_at": 0,
        "total_msg_count": 0,
        "extra_update_at": 0,
        "creator_id": "string"
    }
```

## Create a direct message channel

Create a new direct message channel between two users.

### Permissions

Must be one of the two users and have `create_direct_channel` permission. Having the `manage_system` permission voids the previous requirements.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

The two user ids to be in the direct message

Array (= 2 items) [  
    string  
]

## Responses

### > 201

Direct channel creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/channels/direct



## Request samples

PayloadGo**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)[  
  "string",  
  "string"  
]

## Response samples

[201](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#){  
  "id": "string",  
  "create\_at": 0,  
  "update\_at": 0,  
  "delete\_at": 0,  
  "team\_id": "string",  
  "type": "string",  
  "display\_name": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "header": "string",  
  "purpose": "string",  
  "last\_post\_at": 0,  
  "total\_msg\_count": 0,  
  "extra\_update\_at": 0,

```
        "creator_id": "string"  
    }
```

## Create a group message channel

Create a new group message channel to group of users. If the logged in user's id is not included in the list, it will be appended to the end.

### Permissions

Must have `create_group_channel` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
*required*

User ids to be in the group message channel.

```
Array ([ 3 .. 8 ] items) [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

### > 201

Group channel creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/channels/group

Request samples

**Payload** **Go**

**Content type**  
application/json

[  
    "string",  
    "string",  
    "string"  
]

**Copy**

Response samples

**201** **400** **401** **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create\_at": 0,  
    "update\_at": 0,  
    "delete\_at": 0,  
    "team\_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display\_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last\_post\_at": 0,  
    "total\_msg\_count": 0,  
    "extra\_update\_at": 0,  
    "creator\_id": "string"  
}

**Copy**

# Search all private and open type channels across all teams

Returns all private and open type channels where 'term' matches on the name, display name, or purpose of the channel.

Configured 'default' channels (ex Town Square and Off-Topic) can be excluded from the results with the `exclude_default_channels` boolean parameter.

Channels that are associated (via GroupChannel records) to a given group can be excluded from the results with the `not_associated_to_group` parameter and a group id string.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## QUERY PARAMETERS

`system_console` boolean

Default: `true`

Is the request from system\_console. If this is set to true, it filters channels by the logged in user.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

The search terms and logic to use in the search.

`term` string  
**required**  
The string to search in the channel name, display name, and purpose.

`not_associated_to_group` string  
A group id to exclude channels that are associated to that group via GroupChannel records.

`exclude_default_channels` boolean  
Exclude default channels from the results by setting this parameter to true.

`team_ids` Array of strings  
Filters results to channels belonging to the given team ids

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

`group_constrained` boolean  
Filters results to only return channels constrained to a group

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

exclude_group_constrained	boolean	Filters results to exclude channels constrained to a group
<b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.26		
public	boolean	Filters results to only return Public / Open channels, can be used in conjunction with <code>private</code> to return both <code>public</code> and <code>private</code> channels
<b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.26		
private	boolean	Filters results to only return Private channels, can be used in conjunction with <code>public</code> to return both <code>private</code> and <code>public</code> channels
<b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.26		
deleted	boolean	Filters results to only return deleted / archived channels
<b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.26		
page	string	The page number to return, if paginated. If this parameter is not present with the <code>per_page</code> parameter then the results will be returned un-paged.
per_page	string	The number of entries to return per page, if paginated. If this parameter is not present with the <code>page</code> parameter then the results will be returned un-paged.
exclude_policy_constrained	boolean	<b>Default:</b> <code>false</code> If set to true, only channels which do not have a granular retention policy assigned to them will be returned. The <code>sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention</code> permission is required to use this parameter. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.35
include_search_by_id	boolean	<b>Default:</b> <code>false</code> If set to true, returns channels where given search 'term' matches channel ID. <b>Minimum server version:</b> 5.35

## Responses

### > 200

Paginated channel response. (Note that the non-paginated response—returned if the request body does not contain both `page` and `per_page` fields—is a simple array of channels.)

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

POST /api/v4/channels/search



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "term": "string",  
    "not_associated_to_group": "string",  
    "exclude_default_channels": true,  
    - "team_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "group_constrained": true,  
    "exclude_group_constrained": true,  
    "public": true,  
    "private": true,  
    "deleted": true,  
    "page": "string",  
    "per_page": "string",  
    "exclude_policy_constrained": false,  
    "include_search_by_id": false  
}
```

### Response samples

200    400    401

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
  - "channels": [  
    + { ... }  
  ],  
  "total_count": 0  
}
```

## Search Group Channels

Get a list of group channels for a user which members' usernames match the search term.

**Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

### Search criteria

term    string  
**required**  
The search term to match against the members' usernames of the group channels

## Responses

### > 200

Channels search successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

POST /api/v4/channels/group/search



## Request samples

[Payload](#)[Go](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "term": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
    - {  
        "id": "string",  
        "create_at": 0,  
        "update_at": 0,  
        "delete_at": 0,  
        "team_id": "string",  
        "type": "string",  
        "display_name": "string",  
        "name": "string",  
        "header": "string",  
        "purpose": "string",  
        "last_post_at": 0,  
        "total_msg_count": 0,  
        "extra_update_at": 0,  
        "creator_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

]

## Get a list of channels by ids

Get a list of public channels on a team by id.

### Permissions

`view_team` for the team the channels are on.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
**required** Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

List of channel ids.

Array [  
string  
]

## Responses

### > 200

Channel list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/ids

Request samples

**Payload** **Go**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

**Copy**

Response samples

**200** **400** **401** **404**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
    {  
        "id": "string",  
        "create_at": 0,  
        "update_at": 0,  
        "delete_at": 0,  
        "team_id": "string",  
        "type": "string",  
        "display_name": "string",  
        "name": "string",  
        "header": "string",  
        "purpose": "string",  
        "last_post_at": 0,  
        "total_msg_count": 0,  
        "extra_update_at": 0,  
        "creator_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Get timezones in a channel

Get a list of timezones for the users who are in this channel.

**Minimum server version:** 5.6

### Permissions

Must have the `read_channel` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `channel_id` string  
**required**  
Channel GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Timezone retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET

/api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/timezones



### Request samples

Go

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    memberTimezones, _, err := client.GetChannelMembersTimezones(context.Background(), channelId)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d timezones used by members of the channel %s\n"
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Get a channel

Get channel from the provided channel id string.

### Permissions

`read_channel` permission for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— channel\_id string  
**required** Channel GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Channel retrieval successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}



## Request samples

Go

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"
```

Copy

```
"github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    etag := ""
    channel, _, err := client.GetChannel(context.Background(), channelId)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found channel with name %s\n", channel.Name)
}
```

## Response samples

**200****401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "team_id": "string",
    "type": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "name": "string",
    "header": "string",
    "purpose": "string",
    "last_post_at": 0,
    "total_msg_count": 0,
    "extra_update_at": 0,
    "creator_id": "string"
}
```

## Update a channel

Update a channel. The fields that can be updated are listed as parameters. Omitted fields will be treated as blanks.

### Permissions

If updating a public channel, `manage_public_channel_members` permission is required. If updating a private channel, `manage_private_channel_members` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `channel_id` string  
*required*  
Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
*required*

Channel object to be updated

— <code>id</code>	string
	<i>required</i>
	The channel's id, not updatable
— <code>name</code>	string
	The unique handle for the channel, will be present in the channel URL
— <code>display_name</code>	string
	The non-unique UI name for the channel
— <code>purpose</code>	string
	A short description of the purpose of the channel
— <code>header</code>	string
	Markdown-formatted text to display in the header of the channel

## Responses

> 200

Channel update successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "display_name": "string",  
  "purpose": "string",  
  "header": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "create_at": 0,  
  "update_at": 0  
}
```

```
"update_at": 0,  
"delete_at": 0,  
"team_id": "string",  
"type": "string",  
"display_name": "string",  
"name": "string",  
"header": "string",  
"purpose": "string",  
"last_post_at": 0,  
"total_msg_count": 0,  
"extra_update_at": 0,  
"creator_id": "string"  
}
```

## Delete a channel

Archives a channel. This will set the `deleteAt` to the current timestamp in the database. Soft deleted channels may not be accessible in the user interface. They can be viewed and unarchived in the **System Console > User Management > Channels** based on your license. Direct and group message channels cannot be deleted.

As of server version 5.28, optionally use the `permanent=true` query parameter to permanently delete the channel for compliance reasons. To use this feature

`ServiceSettings.EnableAPIChannelDeletion` must be set to `true` in the server's configuration. If you permanently delete a channel this action is not recoverable outside of a database backup.

### Permissions

`delete_public_channel` permission if the channel is public, `delete_private_channel` permission if the channel is private, or have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
`required` Channel GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

Channel deletion successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

**DELETE** /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}

## Request samples

**Go****Copy**

```
package main

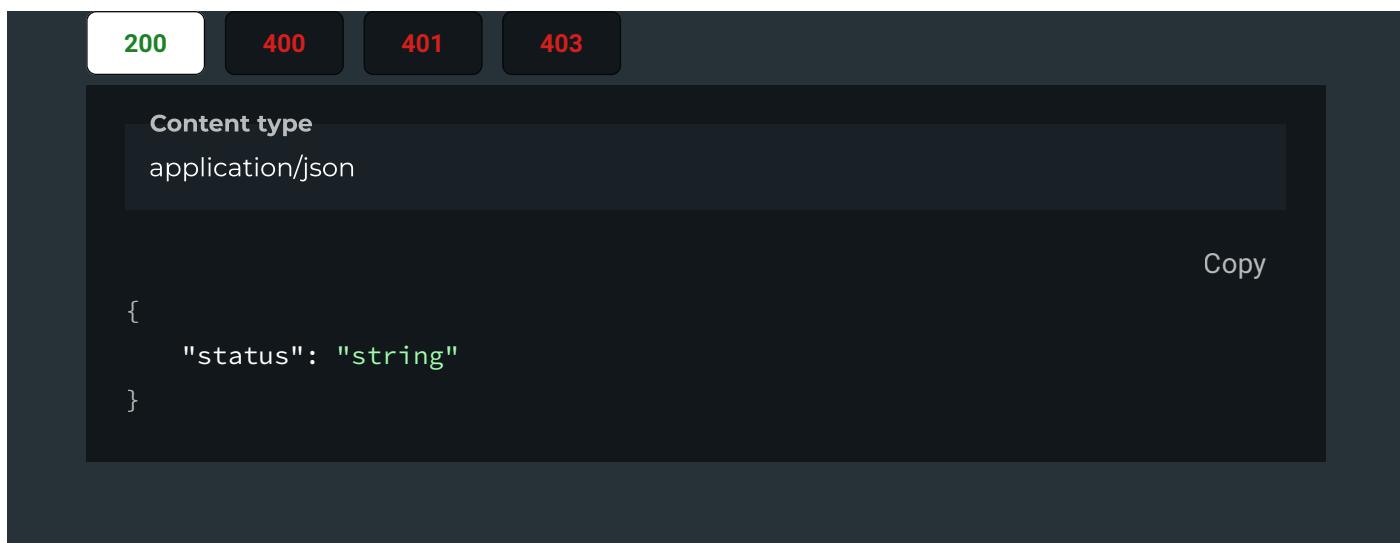
import (
    "context"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    _, err := client.DeleteChannel(context.Background(), channelId)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }
}
```

## Response samples



## Patch a channel

Partially update a channel by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

If updating a public channel, `manage_public_channel_members` permission is required. If updating a private channel, `manage_private_channel_members` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
*required* Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
*required*

Channel object to be updated

name	string	The unique handle for the channel, will be present in the channel URL
display_name	string	The non-unique UI name for the channel
purpose	string	A short description of the purpose of the channel
header	string	Markdown-formatted text to display in the header of the channel

## Responses

### > 200

Channel patch successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "header": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200    400    401    403    404

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"  
}
```

## Update channel's privacy

Updates channel's privacy allowing changing a channel from Public to Private and back.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

### Permissions

`manage_team` permission for the channels team on version < 5.28.

`convert_public_channel_to_private` permission for the channel if updating privacy to 'P' on version >= 5.28. `convert_private_channel_to_public` permission for the channel if updating privacy to 'O' on version >= 5.28.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `channel_id` string  
required  
Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**— privacy  
**required**

string

Channel privacy setting: 'O' for a public channel, 'P' for a private channel

## Responses

**> 200**

Channel conversion successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**> 404**

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/privacy



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**{  
  "privacy": "string"  
}

## Response samples

[200](#) [400](#) [401](#) [403](#) [404](#)

**Content type**  
application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"  
}
```

## Restore a channel

Restore channel from the provided channel id string.

**Minimum server version:** 3.10

### Permissions

`manage_team` permission for the team of the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id required string  
Channel GUID

## Responses

> 200

Channel restore successful

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/restore



## Response samples

200

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"
```

}

## Move a channel

Move a channel to another team.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
required Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

team\_id string  
required  
force boolean  
Remove members those are not member of target team before moving the channel.

## Responses

### > 200

Channel move successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/move



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "force": true  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,
```

```
        "extra_update_at": 0,  
        "creator_id": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## Get channel statistics

Get statistics for a channel.

### Permissions

Must have the `read_channel` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `channel_id` string  
*required*  
Channel GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Channel statistics retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/stats



## Request samples

[Go](#)[Copy](#)

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    etag := ""
    excludeFilesCount := true
    stats, _, err := client.GetChannelStats(context.Background(), channelID)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d members and %d guests in channel %s\n", stats.MemberCount, stats.GuestCount)
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
    "channel_id": "string",
    "member_count": 0
}
```

## Get a channel's pinned posts

Get a list of pinned posts for channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
required Channel GUID

## Responses

### > 200

The list of channel pinned posts

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/pinned



## Request samples

Go

```
package main

import (
```

Copy

```
        "context",
        "fmt",
        "log",
        "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    etag := ""
    posts, _, err := client.GetPinnedPosts(context.Background(), channelID)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d pinned posts for channel %s\n", len(posts.Posts))
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{
    - "order": [
        "post_id1",
        "post_id12"
    ],
    - "posts": {
        + "property1": { ... },
        + "property2": { ... }
    },
    "next_post_id": "string",
    "prev_post_id": "string",
    "has_next": true
}
```

## Get public channels

Get a page of public channels on a team based on query string parameters - page and per\_page.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of public channels per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Channels retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    teamId := "team_id"
    page := 0
    perPage := 100
    etag := ""
    channels, _, err := client.GetPublicChannelsForTeam(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d public channels for team %s\n", len(channels),
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

## Content type

application/json

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "header": "string",  
      "purpose": "string",  
      "last_post_at": 0,  
      "total_msg_count": 0,  
      "extra_update_at": 0,  
      "creator_id": "string"  
    }  
]  
]
```

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

## Get private channels

Get a page of private channels on a team based on query string parameters - team\_id, page and per\_page.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id `string`  
**required**  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page `integer`  
Default: `0`  
The page to select.

`per_page` integer  
Default: 60  
The number of private channels per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Channels retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/private



## Request samples

Go

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

## Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

- 7

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"team_id": "string",
"type": "string",
"display_name": "string",
"name": "string",
"header": "string",
"purpose": "string",
"last_post_at": 0,
"total_msg_count": 0,
"extra_update_at": 0,
"creator_id": "string"
```

}

1

## Get deleted channels

Get a page of deleted channels on a team based on query string parameters - team\_id, page and per\_page.

**Minimum server version:** 3.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id *string*  
*required*  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page *integer*  
Default: `0`  
The page to select.

per\_page *integer*  
Default: `60`  
The number of public channels per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Channels retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/deleted



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "header": "string",  
      "purpose": "string",  
      "last_post_at": 0,  
      "total_msg_count": 0,  
      "extra_update_at": 0,  
      "creator_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Autocomplete channels

Autocomplete public channels on a team based on the search term provided in the request URL.

**Minimum server version:** 4.7

### Permissions

Must have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required Team GUID

QUERY PARAMETERS

name string  
required Name or display name

## Responses

> 200

Channels autocomplete successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/autocomplete



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

Content type

application/json

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "header": "string",  
      "purpose": "string",  
      "last_post_at": 0,  
      "total_msg_count": 0,  
      "extra_update_at": 0,  
      "creator_id": "string"  
    }  
]  
]
```

## Autocomplete channels for search

Autocomplete your channels on a team based on the search term provided in the request URL.

**Minimum server version:** 5.4

### Permissions

Must have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

name string  
required  
Name or display name

## Responses

### > 200

Channels autocomplete successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET

/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/search\_autocomplete



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"  
}
```

Search channels  
Search public channels on a team based on the search term provided in the request body.

Permissions  
]

Must have the `list_team_channels` permission.

In server version 5.16 and later, a user without the `list_team_channels` permission will be able to use this endpoint, with the search results limited to the channels that the user is a member of.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
**required**  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Search criteria

term string  
**required**  
The search term to match against the name or display name of channels

## Responses

> 201

Channels search successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/search



## Request samples

Payload

Go

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "term": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"  
}
```

## Search archived channels

Search archived channels on a team based on the search term provided in the request body.

**Minimum server version:** 5.18

### Permissions

Must have the `list_team_channels` permission.

In server version 5.18 and later, a user without the `list_team_channels` permission will be able to use this endpoint, with the search results limited to the channels that the user is a member of.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `team_id` string  
**required**  
Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

### Search criteria

— `term` string  
**required**  
The search term to match against the name or display name of archived channels

## Responses

&gt; 201

Channels search successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST

/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/search\_archived



## Request samples

Payload

Go

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "term": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"  
}  
]  
]
```

## Get a channel by name

Gets channel from the provided team id and channel name strings.

### Permissions

`read_channel` permission for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string
required	Team GUID
channel_name	string
required	Channel Name

### QUERY PARAMETERS

include_deleted	boolean Default: <code>false</code> Defines if deleted channels should be returned or not (Mattermost Server 5.26.0+)
-----------------	---

## Responses

### > 200

Channel retrieval successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/channels/name/{channel\_name}



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelName := "channel_name"
    teamId := "team_id"
    etag := ""
    channel, _, err := client.GetChannelByName(context.Background(), channelName, teamId)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }
    if etag != channel.Etag {
        log.Println("Etag mismatch, updating channel")
        channel, _, err = client.UpdateChannel(context.Background(), channelName, teamId, channel)
        if err != nil {
            log.Fatal(err)
        }
    }
    log.Printf("Channel %s (%s) updated with Etag %s", channelName, teamId, etag)
}
```

```
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found channel %s with name %s\n", channel.Id, channel.N
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "team_id": "string",
    "type": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "name": "string",
    "header": "string",
    "purpose": "string",
    "last_post_at": 0,
    "total_msg_count": 0,
    "extra_update_at": 0,
    "creator_id": "string"
}
```

## Get a channel by name and team name

Gets a channel from the provided team name and channel name strings.

### Permissions

[read\\_channel](#) permission for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

team_name <b>required</b>	string Team Name
channel_name <b>required</b>	string Channel Name

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

include_deleted	boolean Default: <code>false</code> Defines if deleted channels should be returned or not (Mattermost Server 5.26.0+)
-----------------	---

## Responses

### > 200

Channel retrieval successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/teams/name/{team\_name}/channels/name/{channel\_name}



## Request samples

Go

```
package main

import (
    "context"
```

Copy

```
        "fmt",
        "log",
        "os",

        "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
    )

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelName := "channel_name"
    teamName := "team_name"
    etag := ""
    channel, _, err := client.GetChannelByNameForTeamName(context.Background(), teamName, channelName)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found channel %s with name %s\n", channel.Id, channel.Name)
}
```

## Response samples

**200****401****403****404**

**Content type**

application/json

## Get channel members

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "read_channel": permission for the channel.  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "channel_id": string  
    "last_post_at": 0, Channel GUID  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"
```

PATH PARAMETERS

└ page integer

Default: 0

The page to select.

└ per\_page integer

Default: 60

The number of members per page.

## Responses

### › 200

Channel members retrieval successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    page := 0
    perPage := 60
    etag := ""
    members, _, err := client.GetChannelMembers(context.Background(), channelId, page, perPage, etag)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d channel members for channel %s\n", len(members))
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "last_viewed_at": 0,  
    "msg_count": 0,  
    "mention_count": 0,  
    + "notify_props": { ... },  
    "last_update_at": 0  
}  
]  
]
```

## Add user(s) to channel

Add a user(s) to a channel by creating a channel member object(s).

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—| channel\_id string  
**required** The channel ID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: *application/json*

**required**

—| user\_id string  
The ID of user to add into the channel, for backwards compatibility.

—| user\_ids Array of strings [ 1 .. 1000 ] items  
The IDs of users to add into the channel, required if 'user\_id' does not exist.

—| post\_root\_id string  
The ID of root post where link to add channel member originates

## Responses

> 201

Channel member creation successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members



### Request samples

Payload

Go

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    - "user_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "post_root_id": "string"  
}
```

### Response samples

201

400

401

403

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
}
```

```
"last_viewed_at": 0,  
"msg_count": 0,  
"mention_count": 0,  
- "notify_props": {  
    "email": "string",  
    "push": "string",  
    "desktop": "string",  
    "mark_unread": "string"  
},  
"last_update_at": 0  
}
```

## Get channel members by ids

Get a list of channel members based on the provided user ids.

### Permissions

Must have the `read_channel` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

---

### PATH PARAMETERS

-> `channel_id` string  
**required** Channel GUID

---

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

List of user ids.

Array [  
 string  
]

## Responses

> 200

Channel member list retrieval successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members/ids



### Request samples

Payload

Go

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

### Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

Expand all

Collapse all

```
[
```

```
- {  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "last_viewed_at": 0,  
    "msg_count": 0,  
    "mention_count": 0,  
    + "notify_props": { ... },  
    "last_update_at": 0
```

## Get channel member

Get a channel member.

### Permissions

`read_channel` permission for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel_id	string
	Channel GUID
user_id	string
	User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Channel member retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members/{user\_id}



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    userId := "user_id"
    etag := ""
    member, _, err := client.GetChannelMember(context.Background(), channelId, userId)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found channel member for user %s in channel %s having etag %s\n", member.User.Username, member.Channel.Name, etag)
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

{

```
    "channel_id": "string",
    "user_id": "string",
```

```
"roles": "string",
"last_viewed_at": 0,
"msg_count": 0,
"mention_count": 0,
- "notify_props": {
    "email": "string",
    "push": "string",
    "desktop": "string",
    "mark_unread": "string"
},
"last_update_at": 0
}
```

## Remove user from channel

Delete a channel member, effectively removing them from a channel.

In server version 5.3 and later, channel members can only be deleted from public or private channels.

### Permissions

`manage_public_channel_members` permission if the channel is public.

`manage_private_channel_members` permission if the channel is private.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel_id	string
	Channel GUID
user_id	string
	User GUID

## Responses

> 200

Channel member deletion successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

**DELETE** /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members/{user\_id}



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    userId := "user_id"
    _, err := client.RemoveUserFromChannel(context.Background(), channelID, userID)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Update channel roles

Update a user's roles for a channel.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_channel_roles` permission for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id      string  
required  
Channel GUID

user\_id      string  
required  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

Space-delimited channel roles to assign to the user

roles      string  
required

## Responses

### > 200

Channel roles update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members/{user\_id}/roles



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "roles": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Update the scheme-derived roles of a channel member.

Update a channel member's scheme\_admin/scheme\_user properties. Typically this should either be

`scheme_admin=false, scheme_user=true` for ordinary channel member, or

`scheme_admin=true, scheme_user=true` for a channel admin. **Minimum server version:** 5.0

## Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `manage_channel_roles` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

channel_id	string
<b>required</b>	Channel GUID
user_id	string
<b>required</b>	User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Scheme properties.

scheme_admin	boolean
<b>required</b>	
scheme_user	boolean
<b>required</b>	

## Responses

### > 200

Channel member's scheme-derived roles updated successfully.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT

/api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members/{user\_id}/schemeRoles



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "scheme_admin": true,  
    "scheme_user": true  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Update channel notifications

Update a user's notification properties for a channel. Only the provided fields are updated.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id  
**required**

string  
Channel GUID

user\_id  
**required**

string  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: **application/json**

**required**

email

string

Set to "true" to enable email notifications, "false" to disable, or "default" to use the global user notification setting.

push

string

Set to "all" to receive push notifications for all activity, "mention" for mentions and direct messages only, "none" to disable, or "default" to use the global user notification setting.

desktop

string

Set to "all" to receive desktop notifications for all activity, "mention" for mentions and direct messages only, "none" to disable, or "default" to use the global user notification setting.

mark\_unread

string

Set to "all" to mark the channel unread for any new message, "mention" to mark unread for new mentions only. Defaults to "all".

## Responses

### > 200

Channel notification properties update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members/{user\_id}/notify\_props 

## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

 Copy

```
{  
  "email": "string",  
  "push": "string",  
  "desktop": "string",  
  "mark_unread": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

 Copy

```
{  
  "status": "string"  
}
```

## View channel

Perform all the actions involved in viewing a channel. This includes marking channels as read, clearing push notifications, and updating the active channel.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

Response only includes `last_viewed_at_times` in Mattermost server 4.3 and newer.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— `user_id` string  
**required**  
User ID to perform the view action for

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Parameters affecting how and which channels to view

— `channel_id` string  
**required**  
The channel ID that is being viewed. Use a blank string to indicate that all channels have lost focus.

— `prev_channel_id` string  
The channel ID of the previous channel, used when switching channels.  
Providing this ID will cause push notifications to clear on the channel being switched to.

## Responses

### > 200

Channel view successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/channels/members/{user\_id}/view



Request samples

**Payload** **Go**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "prev_channel_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

**Response samples**

**200** **400** **401** **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string",  
    "last_viewed_at_times": { }  
}
```

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

## Get channel memberships and roles for a user

Get all channel memberships and associated membership roles (i.e. `channel_user`, `channel_admin`) for a user on a specific team.

### Permissions

Logged in as the user and `view_team` permission for the team. Having `manage_system` permission voids the previous requirements.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

`user_id` string  
**required**  
User GUID

`team_id`  
required  
string  
Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Channel members retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/members



## Request samples

Go

Copy

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))
}
```

```
userId := "user_id"
teamId := "team_id"
etag := ""
members, _, err := client.GetChannelMembersForUser(context.Background(), userId, teamId)
if err != nil {
    log.Fatal(err)
}

fmt.Printf("Found %d channel members for user %s on team %s\n", len(members))
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "roles": "string",  
    "last_viewed_at": 0,  
    "msg_count": 0,  
    "mention_count": 0,  
    + "notify_props": { ... },  
    "last_update_at": 0  
}  
]
```

## Get channels for user

Get all the channels on a team for a user.

### Permissions

Logged in as the user, or have `edit_other_users` permission, and `view_team` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

user_id	string
<b>required</b>	User GUID
team_id	string
<b>required</b>	Team GUID

## QUERY PARAMETERS

include_deleted	boolean
<b>Default:</b> <code>false</code>	Defines if deleted channels should be returned or not
last_delete_at	integer
<b>Default:</b> <code>0</code>	Filters the deleted channels by this time in epoch format. Does not have any effect if include_deleted is set to false.

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Channels retrieval successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

**GET**`/api/v4/users/{user_id}/teams/{team_id}/channels`

## Request samples

[Go](#)[Copy](#)

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    userId := "user_id"
    teamId := "team_id"
    includeDeleted := false
    etag := ""
    channels, _, err := client.GetChannelsForTeamForUser(context.Background(), teamId, userId, includeDeleted)
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d channels for user %s on team %s\n", len(channels))
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string"
```

Get all channels from all teams

```
]
```

Get all channels from all teams that a user is a member of.

**Minimum server version:** 6.1

#### Permissions

Logged in as the user, or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

#### PATH PARAMETERS

`user_id` string  
**required**  
The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

`last_delete_at` integer  
Default: 0  
Filters the deleted channels by this time in epoch format. Does not have any effect if `include_deleted` is set to false.

`include_deleted` boolean  
Default: false  
Defines if deleted channels should be returned or not

## Responses

&gt; 200

Channels retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/channels



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
-  {
      "id": "string",
      "create_at": 0,
      "update_at": 0,
      "delete_at": 0,
      "team_id": "string",
      "type": "string",
      "display_name": "string",
      "name": "string",
      "header": "string",
    }
```

Get unread messages

Get the total mentions for a channel for a user.

Permissions

```
  "last_post_at": 0,
  "total_msg_count": 0,
  "extra_update_at": 0,
  "creator_id": "string"
}
```

Must be logged in as user and have the `read_channel` permission, or have `edit_other_usrs` permission.

]

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

user_id	string User GUID
channel_id	string Channel GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Channel unreads retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/unread



## Request samples

[Go](#)[Copy](#)

```
package main

import (
    "context"
    "fmt"
    "log"
    "os"

    "github.com/mattermost/mattermost/server/public/model"
)

func main() {
    client := model.NewAPIv4Client(os.Getenv("MM_SERVICESSETTINGS_SITEURL"))
    client.SetToken(os.Getenv("MM_AUTHTOKEN"))

    channelId := "channel_id"
    userId := "user_id"
    channelUnread, _, err := client.GetChannelUnread(context.Background())
    if err != nil {
        log.Fatal(err)
    }

    fmt.Printf("Found %d unread messages with %d mentions for user %s in channel %s\n",
        channelUnread.UnreadCount, channelUnread.MentionCount, userId, channelId)
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

{

```
"team_id": "string",
"channel_id": "string",
"msg_count": 0,
"mention_count": 0
}
```

## Set a channel's scheme

Set a channel's scheme, more specifically sets the scheme\_id value of a channel record.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `channel_id` string  
**required**  
Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

### Scheme GUID

— `scheme_id` string  
**required**  
The ID of the scheme.

## Responses

### > 200

Update channel scheme successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/scheme



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "scheme_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

Channel members minus group members.

Get the set of users who are members of the channel minus the set of users who are members of the

given groups. Each user object contains an array of group objects representing the group memberships for that user. Each user object contains the boolean fields `scheme_guest`, `scheme_user`, and `scheme_admin` representing the roles that user has for the given channel.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

— `channel_id` required string  
Channel GUID

## QUERY PARAMETERS

— `group_ids` required string  
Default: `""`  
A comma-separated list of group ids.

— `page` integer  
Default: `0`  
The page to select.

— `per_page` integer  
Default: `0`  
The number of users per page.

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully returns users specified by the pagination, and the `total_count`.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/members\_minus\_group\_members



## Response samples

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

Channel members counts for each group that has atleast one member in the channel

Returns a set of ChannelMemberCountByGroup objects which contain a `group_id`, `channel_member_count` and a `channel_member_timezones_count`.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the given channel. **Minimum server version:** 5.24

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `channel_id` string  
`required` Channel GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

→ `include_timezones` boolean  
Default: `false`

Defines if member timezone counts should be returned or not

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully returns member counts by group for the given channel.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/member\_counts\_by\_group



## Response samples

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Get information about channel's moderation.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.22

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

— channel\_id string  
required Channel GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Retrieved successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET

/api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/moderations



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
-  {
      "name": "string",
      + "roles": { ... }
    }
]
```

## Update a channel's moderation settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.22

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `channel_id` string  
**required**  
Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

—> `name` string  
—> `roles` object (ChannelModeratedRolesPatch)

## Responses

### > 200

Patched successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/moderations/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
    "name": "string",  
    - "roles": {  
        "guests": true,  
        "members": true  
    }  
]
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
    - {  
        "name": "string",  
        + "roles": { ... }  
    }  
]
```

## Get user's sidebar categories

Get a list of sidebar categories that will appear in the user's sidebar on the given team, including a list of channel IDs in each category. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

#### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string
	Team GUID
user_id	string
	User GUID

#### Responses

##### > 200

Category retrieval successful

##### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

##### > 401

No access token provided

##### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

##### > 404

Resource not found

GET

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories



#### Response samples

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the 'Create user's sidebar category' endpoint. At the top, there are five status code buttons: 200 (green), 400, 401, 403, and 404. Below them, under the 'Content type' section, is the value 'application/json'. To the right, there are three buttons: 'Copy', 'Expand all', and 'Collapse all'. The main content area displays the JSON schema for the response body:

```
[  
  - {  
    + "order": [ ... ],  
    + "categories": [ ... ]  
  }  
]
```

## Create user's sidebar category

Create a custom sidebar category for the user on the given team. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>team_id</code>	string
	Team GUID
<code>user_id</code>	string
	User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

<code>id</code>	string
<code>user_id</code>	string
<code>team_id</code>	string
<code>display_name</code>	string
<code>type</code>	string Enum: <code>"channels"</code> <code>"custom"</code> <code>"direct_messages"</code> <code>"favorites"</code>

## Responses

### > 200

Category creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories ▼

## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "channels"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "channels"  
}
```

## Update user's sidebar categories

Update any number of sidebar categories for the user on the given team. This can be used to reorder the channels in these categories. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the [list\\_team\\_channels](#) permission.

[AUTHORIZATIONS](#) > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id <small>required</small>	string Team GUID
user_id <small>required</small>	string User GUID

### REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

required

Array [

id	string
user_id	string
team_id	string

```
  "display_name": string,  
  "type": string  
    Enum: "channels" | "custom" | "direct_messages" | "favorites"  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

Category update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "channels"  
}  
]
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "channels"  
}
```

## Get user's sidebar category order

Returns the order of the sidebar categories for a user on the given team as an array of IDs. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Team GUID
<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Order retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories/order ✓

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Update user's sidebar category order

Updates the order of the sidebar categories for a user on the given team. The provided array must include the IDs of all categories on the team. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

## Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string
<b>required</b>	Team GUID
user_id	string
<b>required</b>	User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Array [  
  string  
]

## Responses

> 200

Order update successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories/order ✓

## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

[

    "string"

]

Copy

## Response samples

**200**

**400**

**401**

**403**

**404**

**Content type**

application/json

[

    "string"

]

Copy

## Get sidebar category

Returns a single sidebar category for the user on the given team. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string
	<small>Team GUID</small>
user_id	string
	<small>User GUID</small>

L category\_id  
required  
string  
Category GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Category retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories/{cat... ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "channels"  
}
```

## Update sidebar category

Updates a single sidebar category for the user on the given team. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string
	Team GUID
user_id	string
	User GUID
category_id	string
	Category GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

id	string
user_id	string
team_id	string
display_name	string
type	string Enum: <code>"channels"</code> <code>"custom"</code> <code>"direct_messages"</code> <code>"favorites"</code>

## Responses

> 200

Category update successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories/{cat... ▾

## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
[  
  "id": "string",  
  "user_id": "string",  
  "team_id": "string",  
  "display_name": "string",  
  "type": "channels"  
]
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "user_id": "string",  
  "team_id": "string",  
  "display_name": "string",  
  "type": "channels"  
}
```

```
        "team_id": "string",
        "display_name": "string",
        "type": "channels"
    }
```

## Delete sidebar category

Deletes a single sidebar category for the user on the given team. Only custom categories can be deleted. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `list_team_channels` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team_id	string Team GUID
user_id	string User GUID
category_id	string Category GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Category delete successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/channels/categories/... ▾

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
[  
  {  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "type": "channels"  
  }]
```

# Posts

Endpoints for creating, getting and interacting with posts.

## Create a post

Create a new post in a channel. To create the post as a comment on another post, provide `root_id`.

### Permissions

Must have `create_post` permission for the channel the post is being created in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

— `set_online` boolean  
Whether to set the user status as online or not.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Post object to create

— `channel_id` string  
**required**  
The channel ID to post in

— `message` string  
**required**  
The message contents, can be formatted with Markdown

— `root_id` string  
The post ID to comment on

— `file_ids` Array of strings  
A list of file IDs to associate with the post. Note that posts are limited to 5 files maximum. Please use additional posts for more files.

— `props` object  
A general JSON property bag to attach to the post

— `metadata` > object  
A JSON object to add post metadata, e.g the post's priority

## Responses

> 201

Post creation successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/posts



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "root_id": "string",  
    - "file_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "props": { },  
    - "metadata": {  
        + "priority": { ... }  
    }  
}
```

## Response samples

**201****400****401****403****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "edit_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",
```

```
"root_id": "string",
"original_id": "string",
"message": "string",
"type": "string",
"props": { },
"hashtag": "string",
- "file_ids": [
    "string"
],
"pending_post_id": "string",
- "metadata": {
    + "embeds": [ ... ],
    + "emojis": [ ... ],
    + "files": [ ... ],
    "images": { },
    + "reactions": [ ... ],
    + "priority": { ... },
    + "acknowledgements": [ ... ]
}
}
```

## Create a ephemeral post

Create a new ephemeral post in a channel.

### Permissions

Must have `create_post_ephemeral` permission (currently only given to system admin)

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Ephemeral Post object to send

<code>user_id</code> <b>required</b>	string The target user id for the ephemeral post
<code>post</code> > <b>required</b>	object Post object to create

## Responses

### > 201

Post creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

POST /api/v4/posts/ephemeral



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    - "post": {  
        "channel_id": "string",  
        "message": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "edit_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "root_id": "string",  
    "original_id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "props": { },  
    "hashtag": "string",  
    - "file_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "pending_post_id": "string",  
    - "metadata": {  
        + "embeds": [ ... ],  
        + "emojis": [ ... ],  
        + "files": [ ... ],  
        "images": { },  
        + "reactions": [ ... ],  
        + "priority": { ... },  
        + "acknowledgements": [ ... ]  
    }  
}
```

## Get a post

Get a single post.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in or if the channel is public, have the `read_public_channels` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

post\_id string  
required ID of the post to get

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

include\_deleted boolean  
Default: false  
Defines if result should include deleted posts, must have 'manage\_system' (admin) permission.

## Responses

### > 200

Post retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/posts/{post\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy Expand all Collapse all

{

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0,
```

```
"delete_at": 0,  
"edit_at": 0,  
"user_id": "string",  
"channel_id": "string",  
"root_id": "string",  
"original_id": "string",  
"message": "string",  
"type": "string",  
"props": { },  
"hashtag": "string",  
- "file_ids": [  
    "string"  
,  
    "pending_post_id": "string",  
- "metadata": {  
    + "embeds": [ ... ],  
    + "emojis": [ ... ],  
    + "files": [ ... ],  
    "images": { },  
    + "reactions": [ ... ],  
    + "priority": { ... },  
    + "acknowledgements": [ ... ]  
}  
}  
}
```

## Delete a post

Soft deletes a post, by marking the post as deleted in the database. Soft deleted posts will not be returned in post queries.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `delete_others_posts` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

→ `post_id` string  
required  
ID of the post to delete

## Responses

### > 200

Post deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Insufficient permissions

**DELETE** /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

{

  "status": "string"

}

Copy

## Update a post

Update a post. Only the fields listed below are updatable, omitted fields will be treated as blank.

### Permissions

Must have `edit_post` permission for the channel the post is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

post\_id string  
*required* ID of the post to update

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

Post object that is to be updated

id string  
*required* ID of the post to update

is\_pinned boolean  
Set to `true` to pin the post to the channel it is in

message string  
The message text of the post

has\_reactions boolean  
Set to `true` if the post has reactions to it

props string  
A general JSON property bag to attach to the post

## Responses

> 200

Post update successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/posts/{post\_id} 

## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "is_pinned": true,  
    "message": "string",  
    "has_reactions": true,  
    "props": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "edit_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "root_id": "string",  
    "original_id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "props": { },  
    "hashtag": "string",  
    "reactions": [ ]  
}
```

```
- "file_ids": [
    "string"
],
"pending_post_id": "string",
- "metadata": {
    + "embeds": [ ... ],
    + "emojis": [ ... ],
    + "files": [ ... ],
    "images": { },
    + "reactions": [ ... ],
    + "priority": { ... },
    + "acknowledgements": [ ... ]
}
}
```

Mark as unread from a post.

Mark a channel as being unread from a given post.

#### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in or if the channel is public, have the `read_public_channels` permission for the team. Must have `edit_other_users` permission if the user is not the one marking the post for himself.

**Minimum server version:** 5.18

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	<code>string</code> User GUID
<code>post_id</code> <small>required</small>	<code>string</code> Post GUID

#### Responses

> 200

Post marked as unread successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/posts/{post\_id}/set\_unread



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "msg_count": 0,  
    "mention_count": 0,  
    "last_viewed_at": 0  
}
```

## Patch a post

Partially update a post by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

Must have the `edit_post` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

#### PATH PARAMETERS

post\_id string  
**required**  
Post GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Post object that is to be updated

is\_pinned boolean  
Set to `true` to pin the post to the channel it is in

message string  
The message text of the post

file\_ids Array of strings  
The list of files attached to this post

has\_reactions boolean  
Set to `true` if the post has reactions to it

props string  
A general JSON property bag to attach to the post

## Responses

### > 200

Post patch successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "is_pinned": true,  
    "message": "string",  
    - "file_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "has_reactions": true,  
    "props": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "edit_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "root_id": "string",  
    "original_id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "props": { },  
    "hashtag": "string",  
    "reactions": [ { "reaction": "string", "user_id": "string" } ]  
}
```

```
- "file_ids": [
    "string"
],
"pending_post_id": "string",
- "metadata": {
    + "embeds": [ ... ],
    + "emojis": [ ... ],
    + "files": [ ... ],
    "images": { },
    + "reactions": [ ... ],
    + "priority": { ... },
    + "acknowledgements": [ ... ]
}
}
```

## Get a thread

Get a post and the rest of the posts in the same thread.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in or if the channel is public, have the `read_public_channels` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

└─ `post_id` string  
`required`  
ID of a post in the thread

### QUERY PARAMETERS

└─ `perPage` integer  
Default: `0`  
The number of posts per page

└─ `fromPost` string  
Default: `""`  
The post\_id to return the next page of posts from

fromCreateAt	integer	
	Default:	0
		The create_at timestamp to return the next page of posts from
direction	string	
	Default:	" "
		The direction to return the posts. Either up or down.
skipFetchThreads	boolean	
	Default:	false
		Whether to skip fetching threads or not
collapsedThreads	boolean	
	Default:	false
		Whether the client uses CRT or not
collapsedThreadsExtended	boolean	
	Default:	false
		Whether to return the associated users as part of the response or not

## Responses

### > 200

Post list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

GET /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/thread



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
{  
    - "order": [  
        "post_id1",  
        "post_id12"  
    ],  
    - "posts": {  
        + "property1": { ... },  
        + "property2": { ... }  
    },  
    "next_post_id": "string",  
    "prev_post_id": "string",  
    "has_next": true  
}
```

## Get a list of flagged posts

Get a page of flagged posts of a user provided user id string. Selects from a channel, team, or all flagged posts by a user. Will only return posts from channels in which the user is member.

### Permissions

Must be user or have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

  └ `user_id`      string  
      `required`  
          ID of the user

### QUERY PARAMETERS

  └ `team_id`      string  
          Team ID

  └ `channel_id`      string  
          Channel ID

  └ `page`      integer  
          Default: 0

	The page to select
per_page	integer
	Default: 60
	The number of posts per page

## Responses

### > 200

Post list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/posts flagged



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

## Get file info for post

```
- {  
  + "order": [ ... ],  
  + "posts": { ... },  
Permissions "next_post_id": "string",  
           "prev_post_id": "string",  
Must have read_channel has_next: true  
}
```

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

```
→ post_id string  
required ID of the post
```

### QUERY PARAMETERS

```
→ include_deleted boolean  
Default: false  
Defines if result should include deleted posts, must have 'manage_system'  
(admin) permission.
```

## Responses

### > 200

File info retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/posts/{post_id}/files/info` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled "GET". Below it, the URL is displayed as `/api/v4/posts/{post_id}/files/info`. To the right of the URL is a dropdown menu with a downward arrow icon.

Below the URL, the section title "Response samples" is shown. Underneath this, there are four buttons: "200" (green), "400" (red), "401" (red), and "403" (red). The "200" button is highlighted.

Under the "Content type" heading, it says "application/json". To the right of this section are three buttons: "Copy", "Expand all", and "Collapse all".

The main content area displays the JSON response schema. It starts with a "[", followed by a "- {", which indicates an array of objects. The object contains the following fields:

- "id": "string",
- "user\_id": "string",
- "post\_id": "string",
- "create\_at": 0,
- "update\_at": 0,
- "delete\_at": 0,
- "name": "string",
- "extension": "string",
- "size": 0,
- "mime\_type": "string",
- "width": 0,
- "height": 0,
- "has\_preview\_image": true

The object ends with a "}" and the array ends with a "]".

## Get posts for a channel

Get a page of posts in a channel. Use the query parameters to modify the behaviour of this endpoint. The parameter `since` must not be used with any of `before`, `after`, `page`, and `per_page` parameters. If `since` is used, it will always return all posts modified since that time, ordered by their create time limited till 1000. A caveat with this parameter is that there is no guarantee that the returned posts will be consecutive. It is left to the clients to maintain state and fill any missing holes in the post order.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
*required*  
The channel ID to get the posts for

QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of posts per page

since integer  
Provide a non-zero value in Unix time milliseconds to select posts modified after that time

before string  
A post id to select the posts that came before this one

after string  
A post id to select the posts that came after this one

include\_deleted boolean  
Default: false  
Whether to include deleted posts or not. Must have system admin permissions.

## Responses

> 200

Post list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/posts



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    - "order": [  
        "post_id1",  
        "post_id12"  
    ],  
    - "posts": {  
        + "property1": { ... },  
        + "property2": { ... }  
    },  
    "next_post_id": "string",  
    "prev_post_id": "string",  
    "has_next": true  
}
```

## Get posts around oldest unread

Get the oldest unread post in the channel for the given user as well as the posts around it. The returned list is sorted in descending order (most recent post first).

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission, and must have `read_channel` permission for the channel. **Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

user_id	string
	required
channel_id	string
	required
	The channel ID to get the posts for

## QUERY PARAMETERS

limit_before	integer	<code>&lt;= 200</code>
	Default:	<code>60</code>
	Number of posts before the oldest unread posts. Maximum is 200 posts if limit is set greater than that.	
limit_after	integer	<code>[1 .. 200]</code>
	Default:	<code>60</code>
	Number of posts after and including the oldest unread post. Maximum is 200 posts if limit is set greater than that.	
skipFetchThreads	boolean	
	Default:	<code>false</code>
	Whether to skip fetching threads or not	
collapsedThreads	boolean	
	Default:	<code>false</code>
	Whether the client uses CRT or not	
collapsedThreadsExtended	boolean	
	Default:	<code>false</code>
	Whether to return the associated users as part of the response or not	

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Post list retrieval successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

**GET** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/posts/unread

▼

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
  - "order": [  
    "post_id1",  
    "post_id12"  
  ],  
  - "posts": {  
    + "property1": { ... },  
    + "property2": { ... }  
  },  
  "next_post_id": "string",  
  "prev_post_id": "string",  
  "has_next": true  
}
```

## Search for team posts

Search posts in the team and from the provided terms string.

**Permissions**

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
**required** Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

The search terms and logic to use in the search.

terms string  
**required** The search terms as inputed by the user. To search for posts from a user include `from:someusername`, using a user's username. To search in a specific channel include `in:somechannel`, using the channel name (not the display name).

is\_or\_search boolean  
**required** Set to true if an Or search should be performed vs an And search.

time\_zone\_offset integer  
Default: `0` Offset from UTC of user timezone for date searches.

include\_deleted\_channels boolean  
Set to true if deleted channels should be included in the search. (archived channels)

page integer  
Default: `0` The page to select. (Only works with Elasticsearch)

per\_page integer  
Default: `60` The number of posts per page. (Only works with Elasticsearch)

## Responses

### > 200

Post list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/posts/search



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "terms": "string",  
    "is_or_search": true,  
    "time_zone_offset": 0,  
    "include_deleted_channels": true,  
    "page": 0,  
    "per_page": 60  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    - "order": [  
        "post_id1",  
        "post_id12"  
    ],  
    - "posts": {  
        + "property1": { ... },  
        + "property2": { ... }  
    },  
}
```

```
- "matches": {  
    + "post_id1": [ ... ]  
}  
}
```

## Pin a post to the channel

Pin a post to a channel it is in based from the provided post id string.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `read_channel` permission to the channel the post is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `post_id` string  
required  
Post GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Pinned post successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/pin



## Response samples

200    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Unpin a post to the channel

Unpin a post to a channel it is in based from the provided post id string.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `read_channel` permission to the channel the post is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

post\_id    string  
required  
Post GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Unpinned post successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/unpin



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Perform a post action

Perform a post action, which allows users to interact with integrations through posts.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `read_channel` permission to the channel the post is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>post_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Post GUID
<code>action_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Action GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

Post action successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/actions/{action\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

{

"status": "string"

}

Copy

## Get posts by a list of ids

Fetch a list of posts based on the provided postIDs

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in or if the channel is public, have the `read_public_channels` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

List of post ids

Array [

  string

]

## Responses

> 200

Post list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/posts/ids



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

[

  "string"

]

## Response samples

**200**

**400**

**401**

**403**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "edit_at": 0,  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "channel_id": "string",  
      "root_id": "string",  
      "original_id": "string",  
      "message": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "props": { },  
      "hashtag": "string",  
      + "file_ids": [ ... ],  
      "pending_post_id": "string",  
      + "metadata": { ... }  
    }  
]
```

## Set a post reminder

Set a reminder for the user for the post.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in.

**Minimum server version:** 7.2

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

`user_id` string  
required  
User GUID

L

`post_id`  
required

string

Post GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

required

Target time for the reminder

`target_time`  
required

integer

Target time for the reminder

## Responses

&gt; 200

Reminder set successfully

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/posts/{post\_id}/reminder



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
        "target_time": 0
    }
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
    "status": "string"
}
```

## Acknowledge a post

Acknowledge a post that has a request for acknowledgements.

**Permissions**

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in.

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 7.7

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

└ <code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string User GUID
<hr/>	
└ <code>post_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Post GUID
<hr/>	

## Responses

[> 200](#)

Acknowledgement saved successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/posts/{post\_id}/ack



### Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "post_id": "string",  
    "acknowledged_at": 0  
}
```

## Delete a post acknowledgement

Delete an acknowledgement from a post that you had previously acknowledged.

**Permissions**

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in.

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

The post must have been acknowledged in the previous 5 minutes.

**Minimum server version:** 7.7

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

user_id	string
	User GUID
post_id	string
	Post GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Acknowledgement deleted successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/posts/{post\_id}/ack



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Move a post (and any posts within that post's thread)

Move a post/thread to another channel. THIS IS A BETA FEATURE. The API is subject to change without notice.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in. Must have `write_post` permission for the channel the post is being moved to.

**Minimum server version:** 9.3

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `post_id` string  
`required` The identifier of the post to move

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
`required`

The channel identifier of where the post/thread is to be moved

— `channel_id` string  
`required` The channel identifier of where the post/thread is to be moved

## Responses

### > 200

Post moved successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/move



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
  "channel_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
  "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

# Threads

## Get all threads that user is following

Get all threads that user is following

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.

### QUERY PARAMETERS

<code>since</code>	integer Since filters the threads based on their LastUpdatedAt timestamp.
<code>deleted</code>	boolean Default: <code>false</code> Deleted will specify that even deleted threads should be returned (For mobile sync).
<code>extended</code>	boolean Default: <code>false</code> Extended will enrich the response with participant details.
<code>page</code>	integer Default: <code>0</code> Page specifies which part of the results to return, by per_page.

per_page	integer Default: 60 The size of the returned chunk of results.
totalsOnly	boolean Default: false Setting this to true will only return the total counts.
threadsOnly	boolean Default: false Setting this to true will only return threads.

## Responses

### > 200

User's thread retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

{

  "total": 0,

```
- "threads": [
    + { ... }
]
}
```

## Get all unread mention counts from followed threads, per-channel

Get all unread mention counts from followed threads

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.

## Responses

### — 200

Get was successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/users/{user_id}/teams/{team_id}/threads/mention_counts` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled "GET" and the endpoint URL. Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains three buttons: "400", "401", and "404". Under "Content type", it says "application/json". To the right, there is a "Copy" button. Below these, there is a JSON code block:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Mark all threads that user is following as read

Mark all threads that user is following as read

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.

## Responses

**— 200**

User's thread update successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 404**

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads/read



### Response samples

**400****401****404****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Mark a thread that user is following read state to the timestamp

Mark a thread that user is following as read

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

## Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.
<code>thread_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the thread to update
<code>timestamp</code> <small>required</small>	string The timestamp to which the thread's "last read" state will be reset.

## Responses

### — 200

User's thread update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads/{thread\_id}/read... ✓

## Response samples

The screenshot shows a dark-themed API documentation page. At the top, there are three red-outlined buttons labeled "400", "401", and "404". Below them is a section titled "Content type" with the value "application/json". A "Copy" button is located in the top right corner of this section. The main content area contains a JSON code block:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Mark a thread that user is following as unread based on a post id

Mark a thread that user is following as unread

**Minimum server version:** 6.7

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the thread is in or if the channel is public, have the `read_public_channels` permission for the team.

Must have `edit_other_users` permission if the user is not the one marking the thread for himself.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.
<code>thread_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the thread to update
<code>post_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of a post belonging to the thread to mark as unread.

## Responses

### — 200

User's thread update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads/{thread\_id}/set...

## Response samples

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
]
```

## Start following a thread

Start following a thread

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

#### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.
<code>thread_id</code> <small>required</small>	string The ID of the thread to follow

## Responses

### — 200

User's thread update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads/{thread\_id}/foll...

## Response samples

400

401

404

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Stop following a thread

Stop following a thread

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <b>required</b>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
<code>team_id</code> <b>required</b>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.
<code>thread_id</code> <b>required</b>	string The ID of the thread to update

## Responses

### — 200

User's thread update successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 404

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads/{thread\_id}/f...

## Response samples

**400****401****404**

### Content type

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get a thread followed by the user

Get a thread

**Minimum server version:** 5.29

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

user_id <small>required</small>	string The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.
team_id <small>required</small>	string The ID of the team in which the thread is.
thread_id <small>required</small>	string The ID of the thread to follow

## Responses

### — 200

Get was successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/threads/{thread\_id}



## Response samples

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"
```

}

## Files

Endpoints for uploading and interacting with files.

### Upload a file

Uploads a file that can later be attached to a post.

This request can either be a multipart/form-data request with a channel\_id, files and optional client\_ids defined in the FormData, or it can be a request with the channel\_id and filename defined as query parameters with the contents of a single file in the body of the request.

Only multipart/form-data requests are supported by server versions up to and including 4.7. Server versions 4.8 and higher support both types of requests.

**Minimum server version:** 9.4 Starting with server version 9.4 when uploading a file for a channel bookmark, the bookmark=true query parameter should be included in the query string

#### Permissions

Must have `upload_file` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

QUERY PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
The ID of the channel that this file will be uploaded to

filename string  
The name of the file to be uploaded

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

files string <binary>  
A file to be uploaded

channel_id	string The ID of the channel that this file will be uploaded to
client_ids	string A unique identifier for the file that will be returned in the response

## Responses

### > 201

Corresponding lists of the provided client\_ids and the metadata that has been stored in the database for each one

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 413

Content too large

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/files



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

413

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

{

```
- "file_infos": [
    + { ... }
],
- "client_ids": [
    "string"
]
}
```

## Get a file

Gets a file that has been uploaded previously.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission or be uploader of the file.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `file_id` string  
`required`  
The ID of the file to get

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API Reference interface. At the top, there's a green button labeled "GET" followed by the endpoint path "/api/v4/files/{file\_id}". To the right of the path is a dropdown arrow. Below this, the section title "Response samples" is displayed. Under "Response samples", there are five small buttons for error codes: 400, 401, 403, 404, and 501. A "Content type" section shows "application/json". On the right side of the response samples area, there is a "Copy" button. Below the "Content type" section, there is a JSON response template:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get a file's thumbnail

Gets a file's thumbnail.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission or be uploader of the file.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `file_id` string  
`required`  
The ID of the file to get

### Responses

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

GET /api/v4/files/{file\_id}/thumbnail



## Response samples

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get a file's preview

Gets a file's preview.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission or be uploader of the file.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— file\_id string  
required  
The ID of the file to get

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/files/{file\_id}/preview ▾

## Response samples

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

{

  "status\_code": 0,

```
"id": "string",
"message": "string",
"request_id": "string"
}
```

## Get a public file link

Gets a public link for a file that can be accessed without logging into Mattermost.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission or be uploader of the file.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `file_id` string  
*required*  
The ID of the file to get a link for

## Responses

### > 200

A publicly accessible link to the given file

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/files/{file\_id}/link



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "link": "string"  
}
```

## Get metadata for a file

Gets a file's info.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission or be uploader of the file.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `file_id` string  
`required`  
The ID of the file info to get

## Responses

&gt; 200

The stored metadata for the given file

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/files/{file\_id}/info



### Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

**Content type**

application/json

## Get a public file

[Copy](#)

```
    "id": "string",
Permissions
    "user_id": "string",
    "post_id": "string",
No permissions required.
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
AUTHORIZATIONS
    "delete_at": 0,
    "name": "string",
PATH PARAMETERS
    "extension": "string",
    "size": 0,      string
    "mime_type": "string", the file to get
    "width": 0,
QUERY
    "height": 0,
    "has_preview_image": true
    "p":           string
    required      File hash
```

## Responses

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**> 404**

Resource not found

**> 501**

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `GET /files/{file_id}/public` endpoint. It includes sections for Response samples, error codes (400, 401, 403, 404, 501), Content type (application/json), and a JSON response example. A 'Copy' button is available for the response code.

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Search files in a team

Search for files in a team based on file name, extention and file content (if file content extraction is enabled and supported for the files). **Minimum server version:** 5.34

### Permissions

Must be authenticated and have the `view_team` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
`required` Team GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

`required`

The search terms and logic to use in the search.

terms string  
`required` The search terms as inputed by the user. To search for files from a user include `from:someusername`, using a user's username.

To search in a specific channel include <code>in:somechannel</code> , using the channel name (not the display name). To search for specific extensions included <code>ext:extension</code> .	
<code>is_or_search_required</code>	boolean Set to true if an Or search should be performed vs an And search.
<code>time_zone_offset</code>	integer Default: <code>0</code> Offset from UTC of user timezone for date searches.
<code>include_deleted_channels</code>	boolean Set to true if deleted channels should be included in the search. (archived channels)
<code>page</code>	integer Default: <code>0</code> The page to select. (Only works with Elasticsearch)
<code>per_page</code>	integer Default: <code>60</code> The number of posts per page. (Only works with Elasticsearch)

## Responses

### > 200

Files list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/files/search



## Response samples

The screenshot shows a section of the Mattermost API documentation for the 'Uploads' endpoint. At the top, there are four status code buttons: 200 (green), 400 (red), 401 (red), and 403 (red). Below them, under the 'Content type' section, it says 'application/json'. A large JSON object is displayed, representing the response schema. The schema includes fields like 'order' (containing file info IDs), 'file\_infos' (with properties 1 and 2), and file IDs for the next and previous files. There are also copy, expand all, and collapse all buttons at the top right of the schema preview.

```
[{"order": ["file_info_id1", "file_info_id2"], "file_infos": {"property1": { ... }, "property2": { ... }}, "next_file_id": "string", "prev_file_id": "string"}]
```

## Uploads

Endpoints for creating and performing file uploads.

### Create an upload

Creates a new upload session.

**Minimum server version:** 5.28

#### Permissions

Must have `upload_file` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

channel_id <small>required</small>	string The ID of the channel to upload to.
filename <small>required</small>	string The name of the file to upload.
file_size <small>required</small>	integer <int64> The size of the file to upload in bytes.

## Responses

### > 201

Upload creation successful.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 413

Content too large

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/uploads



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "filename": "string",  
    "file_size": 0  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[201](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[413](#)[501](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "type": "attachment",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "filename": "string",  
    "file_size": 0,  
    "file_offset": 0  
}
```

## Get an upload session

Gets an upload session that has been previously created.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user who created the upload session.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— upload\_id string  
*required*  
The ID of the upload session to get.

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/uploads/{upload\_id} ▼

## Response samples

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"status_code": 0,  
"id": "string",  
"message": "string",  
"request_id": "string"
```

}

Copy

## Perform a file upload

Starts or resumes a file upload.

To resume an existing (incomplete) upload, data should be sent starting from the offset specified in the upload session object.

The request body can be in one of two formats:

- Binary file content streamed in request's body
- multipart/form-data

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user who created the upload session.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— upload\_id string  
*required* The ID of the upload session the data belongs to.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/x-www-form-urlencoded

object

## Responses

### > 201

Upload successful

### — 204

Upload incomplete

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 413

Content too large

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/uploads/{upload\_id}



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

413

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "post_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "name": "string",  
    "extension": "string",  
    "size": 0,  
    "mime_type": "string",  
    "width": 0,  
    "height": 0,  
    "has_preview_image": true  
}
```

## Bookmarks

Endpoints for creating, getting and interacting with channel bookmarks.

## Get channel bookmarks for Channel

**Minimum server version:** 9.5

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—| channel\_id string  
required Channel GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

—| bookmarks\_since number <int64>  
Timestamp to filter the bookmarks with. If set, the endpoint returns  
bookmarks that have been added, updated or deleted since its value

## Responses

### > 201

Channel Bookmarks retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET

/api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/bookmarks



## Response samples

201    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "channel_id": "string",  
      "owner_id": "string",  
      "file_id": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "sort_order": 0,  
      "link_url": "string",  
      "image_url": "string",  
      "emoji": "string",  
      "type": "link",  
      "original_id": "string",  
      "parent_id": "string",  
      + "file": { ... }  
    }  
]
```

## Create channel bookmark

Creates a new channel bookmark for this channel.

**Minimum server version:** 9.5

### Permissions

Must have the `add_bookmark_public_channel` or `add_bookmark_private_channel` depending on the channel type. If the channel is a DM or GM, must be a non-guest member.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id  
**required** string  
Channel GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Channel Bookmark object to be created

file\_id string  
The ID of the file associated with the channel bookmark. Required for bookmarks of type 'file'

display\_name string  
The name of the channel bookmark

link\_url string  
The URL associated with the channel bookmark. Required for bookmarks of type 'link'

image\_url string  
The URL of the image associated with the channel bookmark. Optional, only applies for bookmarks of type 'link'

emoji string  
The emoji of the channel bookmark

**type**  
**required** string  
Enum: "link" "file"

- `link` for channel bookmarks that reference a link. `link_url` is required
- `file` for channel bookmarks that reference a file. `file_id` is required

## Responses

### › 201

Channel Bookmark creation successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/bookmarks



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "file_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "link_url": "string",  
    "image_url": "string",  
    "emoji": "string",  
    "type": "link"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string",  
    "file_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "sort_order": 0,  
    "link_url": "string",  
    "is_pinned": 0  
}
```

```
"image_url": "string",
"emoji": "string",
"type": "link",
"original_id": "string",
"parent_id": "string",
- "file": {
    "id": "string",
    "user_id": "string",
    "post_id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "name": "string",
    "extension": "string",
    "size": 0,
    "mime_type": "string",
    "width": 0,
    "height": 0,
    "has_preview_image": true
}
}
```

## Update channel bookmark

Partially update a channel bookmark by providing only the fields you want to update. Ommited fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

**Minimum server version:** 9.5

### Permissions

Must have the `edit_bookmark_public_channel` or `edit_bookmark_private_channel` depending on the channel type. If the channel is a DM or GM, must be a non-guest member.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel_id	string Channel GUID
------------	------------------------

└ bookmark\_id  
  **required**

string  
Bookmark GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Channel Bookmark object to be updated

└ file\_id

string

The ID of the file associated with the channel bookmark. Required for bookmarks of type 'file'

└ display\_name

string

The name of the channel bookmark

└ sort\_order

integer <int64>

The order of the channel bookmark

└ link\_url

string

The URL associated with the channel bookmark. Required for type bookmarks of type 'link'

└ image\_url

string

The URL of the image associated with the channel bookmark

└ emoji

string

The emoji of the channel bookmark

└ type

string

Enum: "link" "file"

- `link` for channel bookmarks that reference a link. `link_url` is required
- `file` for channel bookmarks that reference a file. `file_id` is required

## Responses

> 200

Channel Bookmark update successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

PATCH /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/bookmarks/{bookmark\_id}



## Request samples

## Payload

## Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "file_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "sort_order": 0,  
    "link_url": "string",  
    "image_url": "string",  
    "emoji": "string",  
    "type": "link"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

## Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{
```

```
- "updated": {
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "channel_id": "string",
    "owner_id": "string",
    "file_id": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "sort_order": 0,
    "link_url": "string",
    "image_url": "string",
    "emoji": "string",
    "type": "link",
    "original_id": "string",
    "parent_id": "string",
    + "file": { ... }
},
- "deleted": {
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "channel_id": "string",
    "owner_id": "string",
    "file_id": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "sort_order": 0,
    "link_url": "string",
    "image_url": "string",
    "emoji": "string",
    "type": "link",
    "original_id": "string",
    "parent_id": "string",
    + "file": { ... }
}
```

## Delete channel bookmark

Archives a channel bookmark. This will set the `deleteAt` to the current timestamp in the database.

**Minimum server version:** 9.5

### Permissions

Must have the `delete_bookmark_public_channel` or `delete_bookmark_private_channel` depending on the channel type. If the channel is a DM or GM, must be a non-guest member.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

channel_id	string
	Channel GUID
bookmark_id	string
	Bookmark GUID

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Channel Bookmark deletion successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

DELETE /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/bookmarks/{bookmark\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

## Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string",  
    "file_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "sort_order": 0,  
    "link_url": "string",  
    "image_url": "string",  
    "emoji": "string",  
    "type": "link",  
    "original_id": "string",  
    "parent_id": "string",  
    - "file": {  
        "id": "string",  
        "user_id": "string",  
        "post_id": "string",  
        "create_at": 0,  
        "update_at": 0,  
        "delete_at": 0,  
        "name": "string",  
        "extension": "string",  
        "size": 0,  
        "mime_type": "string",  
        "width": 0,  
        "height": 0,  
        "has_preview_image": true  
    }  
}
```

## Update channel bookmark's order

Updates the order of a channel bookmark, setting its new order from the parameters and updating the rest of the bookmarks of the channel to accomodate for this change.

**Minimum server version:** 9.5

### Permissions

Must have the `order_bookmark_public_channel` or `order_bookmark_private_channel`

depending on the channel type. If the channel is a DM or GM, must be a non-guest member.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

channel_id	string
<i>required</i>	Channel GUID
bookmark_id	string
<i>required</i>	Bookmark GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: *application/json*

number <int64>

The new sort order for the Channel Bookmark

## Responses

### > 200

Channel Bookmark Sort Order update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/bookmarks/{bookmark\_id}/sort\_order ✓

## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy 0

0

## Response samples

200    400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "owner_id": "string",  
    "file_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "sort_order": 0,  
    "link_url": "string",  
    "image_url": "string",  
    "emoji": "string",  
    "type": "link",  
    "original_id": "string",  
    "parent_id": "string",  
    + "file": { ... }  
}  
]
```

## Preferences

Endpoints for saving and modifying user preferences.

## Get the user's preferences

Get a list of the user's preferences.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `user_id` string  
required  
User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

User preferences retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

CET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/preferences



### Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "category": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "value": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Save the user's preferences

Save a list of the user's preferences.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `user_id` string  
**required**  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

List of preference objects

Array ([ 1 .. 100 ] items) [

  — `user_id` string  
    The ID of the user that owns this preference

  — `category` string

  — `name` string

  — `value` string

]

## Responses

### > 200

User preferences saved successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/preferences



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "category": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "value": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Response samples

200    400    401    403    404

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Delete user's preferences

Delete a list of the user's preferences.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `user_id` string  
**required**  
User GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

#### List of preference objects

Array ([ 1 .. 100 ] items) [

└── <code>user_id</code>	string	The ID of the user that owns this preference
└── <code>category</code>	string	
└── <code>name</code>	string	
└── <code>value</code>	string	

]

## Responses

&gt; 200

User preferences saved successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/preferences/delete



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "category": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "value": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

{

```
        "status": "string"
    }
```

## List a user's preferences by category

Lists the current user's stored preferences in the given category.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string User GUID
<code>category</code> <small>required</small>	string The category of a group of preferences

## Responses

### > 200

A list of all of the current user's preferences in the given category

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

The screenshot shows a dark-themed API documentation page. At the top, a green button labeled "GET" is followed by the endpoint "/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/preferences/{category}". Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains four buttons: "200" (green), "400" (red), "401" (red), and "403" (red). Under the "Content type" heading, it says "application/json". To the right, there are three buttons: "Copy", "Expand all", and "Collapse all". The main content area displays a JSON array response:

```
[  
  - {  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "category": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "value": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Get a specific user preference

Gets a single preference for the current user with the given category and name.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being updated or have the `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>user_id</code> <small>required</small>	string User GUID
<code>category</code> <small>required</small>	string The category of a group of preferences
<code>preference_name</code> <small>required</small>	string The name of the preference

## Responses

### > 200

A single preference for the current user in the current categorylist of all of the current user's preferences in the given category.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/preferences/{category}/name/{preference\_name}

## Response samples

200

400

401

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "category": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "value": "string"  
}
```

## Status

Endpoints for getting and updating user statuses.

## Get user status

Get user status by id from the server.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
required User ID

## Responses

### > 200

User status retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/status



## Response samples

200

400

401

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "status": "string",  
    "manual": true,  
    "last_activity_at": 0  
}
```

## Update user status

Manually set a user's status. When setting a user's status, the status will remain that value until set "online" again, which will return the status to being automatically updated based on user activity.

### Permissions

Must have `edit_other_users` permission for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

`user_id` string  
**required**  
User ID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Status object that is to be updated

`user_id` string  
**required**  
User ID

`status` string  
**required**  
User status, can be `online`, `away`, `offline` and `dnd`

`dnd_end_time` integer  
Time in epoch seconds at which a dnd status would be unset.

## Responses

> 200

User status update successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/status



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "status": "string",  
    "dnd_end_time": 0  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "status": "string",  
    "manual": true,  
    "last_activity_at": 0  
}
```

## Get user statuses by id

Get a list of user statuses by id from the server.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

List of user ids to fetch

```
Array [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

User statuses retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

POST /api/v4/users/status/ids



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

Copy

### Response samples

**200** **400** **401**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
    - {  
        "user_id": "string",  
        "status": "string",  
        "manual": true,  
        "last_activity_at": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Update user custom status

Updates a user's custom status by setting the value in the user's props and updates the user. Also save the given custom status to the recent custom statuses in the user's props

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user whose custom status is being updated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
**required** User ID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Custom status object that is to be updated

emoji <small>required</small>	string Any emoji
text <small>required</small>	string Any custom status text
duration	string Duration of custom status, can be <code>thirty_minutes</code> , <code>one_hour</code> , <code>four_hours</code> , <code>today</code> , <code>this_week</code> or <code>date_and_time</code>
expires_at	string The time at which custom status should be expired. It should be in ISO format.

## Responses

### — 200

User custom status update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

PUT /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/status/custom



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "emoji": "string",  
  "text": "string",  
  "duration": "string",  
  "expires_at": "string"
```

}

## Response samples

[400](#)[401](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Unsets user custom status

Unsets a user's custom status by updating the user's props and updates the user

**Permissions**

Must be logged in as the user whose custom status is being removed.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

— **user\_id** string  
**required**  
User ID

---

## Responses

**— 200**

User custom status delete successful

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API Reference interface. At the top, there are two error sections: one for status code 400 (Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body) and one for 401 (No access token provided). Below these is a main section for the DELETE /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/status/custom endpoint. This section includes a red 'DELETE' button, the endpoint path, and a dropdown menu indicated by a downward arrow. Underneath, there's a 'Response samples' section with tabs for 400 and 401 errors. The 400 sample shows a Content type of application/json and a JSON response schema:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

A 'Copy' button is located to the right of the response schema.

## Delete user's recent custom status

Deletes a user's recent custom status by removing the specific status from the recentCustomStatuses in the user's props and updates the user.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user whose recent custom status is being deleted.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
required  
User ID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

Custom Status object that is to be removed from the recent custom statuses.

emoji <b>required</b>	string Any emoji
text <b>required</b>	string Any custom status text
duration <b>required</b>	string Duration of custom status, can be <code>thirty_minutes</code> , <code>one_hour</code> , <code>four_hours</code> , <code>today</code> , <code>this_week</code> or <code>date_and_time</code>
expires_at <b>required</b>	string The time at which custom status should be expired. It should be in ISO format.

## Responses

**— 200**

User recent custom status delete successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/status/custom/recent



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

{

  "emoji": "string",

```
"text": "string",
"duration": "string",
"expires_at": "string"
}
```

## Response samples

[400](#)[401](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
  "status_code": 0,
  "id": "string",
  "message": "string",
  "request_id": "string"
}
```

## Delete user's recent custom status

Deletes a user's recent custom status by removing the specific status from the recentCustomStatuses in the user's props and updates the user.

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user whose recent custom status is being deleted.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
**required**  
User ID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Custom Status object that is to be removed from the recent custom statuses.

— emoji string  
**required**  
Any emoji

text <b>required</b>	string Any custom status text
duration <b>required</b>	string Duration of custom status, can be <code>thirty_minutes</code> , <code>one_hour</code> , <code>four_hours</code> , <code>today</code> , <code>this_week</code> or <code>date_and_time</code>
expires_at <b>required</b>	string The time at which custom status should be expired. It should be in ISO format.

## Responses

### — 200

User recent custom status delete successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

POST

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/status/custom/recent/delete



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "emoji": "string",  
    "text": "string",  
    "duration": "string",  
    "expires_at": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)**Response samples**[400](#)[401](#)**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Create a custom emoji

Create a custom emoji for the team.

**Permissions**

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: multipart/form-data

image  
*required*

string <binary>

A file to be uploaded

emoji  
*required*

string

A JSON object containing a `name` field with the name of the emoji and a `creator_id` field with the id of the authenticated user.

## Responses

### > 201

Emoji creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 413

Content too large

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/emoji



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

413

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
}
```

```
        "delete_at": 0  
    }
```

## Get a list of custom emoji

Get a page of metadata for custom emoji on the system. Since server version 4.7, sort using the `sort` query parameter.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: 0
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: 60
	The number of emojis per page.
sort	string
	Default: ""
	Either blank for no sorting or "name" to sort by emoji names. Minimum server version for sorting is 4.7.

## Responses

### > 200

Emoji list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/emoji



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0  
}
```

## Get a custom emoji

Get some metadata for a custom emoji.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

→ emoji\_id  
required  
string  
Emoji GUID

## Responses

### › 200

Emoji retrieval successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 404

Resource not found

### › 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/emoji/{emoji\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "creator_id": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "create_at": 0,  
  "update_at": 0,  
  "delete_at": 0  
}
```

## Delete a custom emoji

Delete a custom emoji.

### Permissions

Must have the `manage_team` or `manage_system` permissions or be the user who created the emoji.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `emoji_id` string  
`required` Emoji GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Emoji delete successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/emoji/{emoji\_id}



## Response samples

200    400    401    403    501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "creator_id": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "create_at": 0,  
  "update_at": 0,  
  "delete_at": 0  
}
```

## Get a custom emoji by name

Get some metadata for a custom emoji using its name.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

**Minimum server version:** 4.7

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— emoji\_name    string  
  *required*    Emoji name

## Responses

> 200

Emoji retrieval successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/emoji/name/{emoji\_name}



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "creator_id": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "create_at": 0,  
  "update_at": 0,  
  "delete_at": 0  
}
```

## Get custom emoji image

Get the image for a custom emoji.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— emoji\_id  
  *required*      string  
                  Emoji GUID

## Responses

### — 200

Emoji image retrieval successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/emoji/{emoji\_id}/image



## Response samples

401

403

404

500

501

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Search custom emoji

Search for custom emoji by name based on search criteria provided in the request body. A maximum of 200 results are returned.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

**Minimum server version:** 4.7

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: *application/json*

required

### Search criteria

term *string*  
required  
The term to match against the emoji name.

prefix\_only *string*  
Set to only search for names starting with the search term.

## Responses

> 200

Emoji list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/emoji/search



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "term": "string",  
    "prefix_only": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

## Autocomplete custom emoji

-

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "names": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "Permissions": "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0  
}
```

Get a list of custom emoji with names starting with or matching the provided name. Returns a maximum of 100 results.

Permissions: "create\_at": 0, "update\_at": 0, "delete\_at": 0

Must be authenticated.

Minimum server version: 4.7

]

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

### QUERY PARAMETERS

—| name string  
  **required**  
The emoji name to search.

---

## Responses

### > 200

Emoji list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/emoji/autocomplete` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled "GET" and the endpoint path. Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains five status code buttons: 200 (green), 400 (red), 401 (red), 403 (red), and 501 (red). Under the 200 sample, there is a "Content type" section showing "application/json". To the right of the JSON sample is a "Copy" button. The JSON response sample itself is as follows:

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0  
}
```

## Get custom emojis by name

Get a list of custom emoji based on a provided list of emoji names. A maximum of 200 results are returned.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated. **Minimum server version:** 9.2

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: *application/json*  
**required**

### List of emoji names

Array [  
 string  
]

## Responses

&gt; 200

Emoji list retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/emoji/names



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

[  
  "string"  
]

## Response samples

**200****400****401****501****Content type**

application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

[

```
-  {
      "id": "string",
      "create_at": 0,
      "update_at": 0,
      "delete_at": 0,
      "username": "string",
      "first_name": "string",
      "last_name": "string",
      "nickname": "string",
      "email": "string",
      "email_verified": true,
      "auth_service": "string",
      "roles": "string",
      "locale": "string",
      + "notify_props": { ... },
      "props": { },
      "last_password_update": 0,
      "last_picture_update": 0,
      "failed_attempts": 0,
      "mfa_active": true,
      + "timezone": { ... },
      "terms_of_service_id": "string",
      "terms_of_service_create_at": 0
    }
]
```

## Reactions

Endpoints for creating, getting and removing emoji reactions.

### Create a reaction

Create a reaction.

#### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

The user's reaction with its post\_id, user\_id, and emoji\_name fields set

user_id	string	The ID of the user that made this reaction
post_id	string	The ID of the post to which this reaction was made
emoji_name	string	The name of the emoji that was used for this reaction
create_at	integer <int64>	The time in milliseconds this reaction was made

## Responses

### > 201

Reaction creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/reactions



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

{

```
"user_id": "string",
"post_id": "string",
"emoji_name": "string",
```

Copy

```
        "create_at": 0
    }
```

## Response samples

[201](#)[400](#)[403](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
  "user_id": "string",
  "post_id": "string",
  "emoji_name": "string",
  "create_at": 0
}
```

## Get a list of reactions to a post

Get a list of reactions made by all users to a given post.

### Permissions

Must have [read\\_channel](#) permission for the channel the post is in.

[AUTHORIZATIONS:](#) > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

post\_id [required](#) string  
ID of a post

## Responses

[> 200](#)

List reactions retrieve successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/posts/{post\_id}/reactions



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "post_id": "string",  
    "emoji_name": "string",  
    "create_at": 0  
}  
]
```

## Remove a reaction from a post

Deletes a reaction made by a user from the given post.

### Permissions

Must be user or have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

user_id <small>required</small>	string ID of the user
post_id <small>required</small>	string ID of the post
emoji_name <small>required</small>	string emoji name

## Responses

### > 200

Reaction deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

**DELETE** /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/posts/{post\_id}/reactions/{emoji\_name} ✓

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Bulk get the reaction for posts

Get a list of reactions made by all users to a given post.

### Permissions

Must have `read_channel` permission for the channel the post is in.

**Minimum server version:** 5.8

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

Array of post IDs

```
Array [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

Reactions retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/posts/ids/reactions



**Request samples**

**Payload**

**Content type**  
application/json

[  
  "string"  
]

Copy

**Response samples**

**200**   **400**   **401**   **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
  - "property1": [  
    + { ... }  
  ],  
  - "property2": [  
    + { ... }  
  ]  
}

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

## Webhooks

Endpoints for creating, getting and updating webhooks.

### Create an incoming webhook

Create an incoming webhook for a channel.

#### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for the team the webhook is in.

`manage_others_incoming_webhooks` for the team the webhook is in if the user is different than the requester.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Incoming webhook to be created

channel_id	string required	The ID of a public channel or private group that receives the webhook payloads.
user_id	string	The ID of the owner of the webhook if different than the requester. Required for <a href="#">local mode</a> .
display_name	string	The display name for this incoming webhook
description	string	The description for this incoming webhook
username	string	The username this incoming webhook will post as.
icon_url	string	The profile picture this incoming webhook will use when posting.

## Responses

> 201

Incoming webhook creation successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/hooks/incoming



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string"  
}
```

## List incoming webhooks

Get a page of a list of incoming webhooks. Optionally filter for a specific team using query parameters.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for the system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: <code>0</code>
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: <code>60</code>
	The number of hooks per page.
team_id	string
	The ID of the team to get hooks for.
include_total_count	boolean
	Default: <code>false</code>
	Appends a total count of returned hooks inside the response object - ex:
	<code>{ "incoming_webhooks": [], "total_count": 0 }</code> .

## Responses

### > 200

Incoming webhooks retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/hooks/incoming

**Response samples**

**200** **400** **401** **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "channel_id": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "display_name": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Get an incoming webhook

Get an incoming webhook given the hook id.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

433 of 837

10/9/24, 15:53

hook\_id  
required  
string  
Incoming Webhook GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Webhook retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/hooks/incoming/{hook\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

## Delete an incoming webhook

[Copy](#)

```
"id": "string",
```

Delete an incoming webhook given the hook id.

```
"create_at": 0,
```

```
"update_at": 0,
```

```
"delete_at": 0,
```

**Permissions**  
Permissions required for this endpoint:  
`manage_webhooks` for system `manage_webhooks` or for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

```
"description": "string",  
"display_name": "string"
```

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > `bearerAuth`

---

### PATH PARAMETERS

hook\_id

**required**

string

Incoming webhook GUID

---

## Responses

### > 200

Webhook deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

**DELETE /api/v4/hooks/incoming/{hook\_id}**

**Response samples**

**200** **400** **401** **403** **404**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Update an incoming webhook

Update an incoming webhook given the hook id.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

hook\_id string  
**required**  
Incoming Webhook GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Incoming webhook to be updated

id string  
**required**  
Incoming webhook GUID

channel\_id string  
**required**  
The ID of a public channel or private group that receives the webhook payloads.

display_name <small>required</small>	string The display name for this incoming webhook
description <small>required</small>	string The description for this incoming webhook
username	string The username this incoming webhook will post as.
icon_url	string The profile picture this incoming webhook will use when posting.

## Responses

### > 200

Webhook update successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/hooks/incoming/{hook\_id}



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[404](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string"  
}
```

## Create an outgoing webhook

Create an outgoing webhook for a team.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for the team the webhook is in.

`manage_others_outgoing_webhooks` for the team the webhook is in if the user is different than the requester.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

## Outgoing webhook to be created

team_id	string	
required		The ID of the team that the webhook watches
channel_id	string	
		The ID of a public channel that the webhook watches
creator_id	string	
		The ID of the owner of the webhook if different than the requester. Required in <a href="#">local mode</a> .
description	string	
		The description for this outgoing webhook
display_name	string	
required		The display name for this outgoing webhook
trigger_words	Array of strings	
required		List of words for the webhook to trigger on
trigger_when	integer	
		When to trigger the webhook, <code>0</code> when a trigger word is present at all and <code>1</code> if the message starts with a trigger word
callback_urls	Array of strings	
required		The URLs to POST the payloads to when the webhook is triggered
content_type	string	
	Default: <code>"application/x-www-form-urlencoded"</code>	
		The format to POST the data in, either <code>application/json</code> or <code>application/x-www-form-urlencoded</code>

## Responses

## &gt; 201

Outgoing webhook creation successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/hooks/outgoing



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    - "trigger_words": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "trigger_when": 0,  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "content_type": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"  
}
```

## Response samples

**201****400****401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    - "trigger_words": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "trigger_when": 0,  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "content_type": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"  
}
```

## List outgoing webhooks

Get a page of a list of outgoing webhooks. Optionally filter for a specific team or channel using query parameters.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for the system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team/channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: 0
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: 60
	The number of hooks per page.
team_id	string
	The ID of the team to get hooks for.

L channel\_id

string

The ID of the channel to get hooks for.

## Responses

### > 200

Outgoing webhooks retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/hooks/outgoing ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    + "trigger_words": [ ... ],  
    "trigger_when": 0,  
    + "callback_urls": [ ... ],  
    "content_type": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
```

## Get an outgoing webhook

Get an outgoing webhook given the hook id.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

hook\_id string  
required  
Outgoing webhook GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Outgoing webhook retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/hooks/outgoing/{hook\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    - "trigger_words": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "trigger_when": 0,  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "content_type": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"  
}
```

## Delete an outgoing webhook

Delete an outgoing webhook given the hook id.

## Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

hook\_id string  
required Outgoing webhook GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Webhook deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/hooks/outgoing/{hook\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Update an outgoing webhook

Update an outgoing webhook given the hook id.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `hook_id` string  
**required**  
outgoing Webhook GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Outgoing webhook to be updated

— <code>id</code>	string
<b>required</b>	Outgoing webhook GUID
— <code>channel_id</code>	string
<b>required</b>	The ID of a public channel or private group that receives the webhook payloads.
— <code>display_name</code>	string
<b>required</b>	The display name for this incoming webhook
— <code>description</code>	string
<b>required</b>	The description for this incoming webhook

## Responses

&gt; 200

Webhook update successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/hooks/outgoing/{hook\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    - "trigger_words": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "trigger_when": 0,  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "content_type": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"  
}
```

## Regenerate the token for the outgoing webhook.

Regenerate the token for the outgoing webhook.

### Permissions

`manage_webhooks` for system or `manage_webhooks` for the specific team or `manage_webhooks` for the channel.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

hook\_id string  
`required` Outgoing webhook GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

Webhook token regenerate successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

POST /api/v4/hooks/outgoing/{hook\_id}/regen\_token

▼

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Commands

Endpoints for creating, getting and updating slash commands.

### Create a command

Create a command for a team.

#### Permissions

`manage_slash_commands` for the team the command is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

command to be created

team_id	string	Team ID to where the command should be created
method	string	'P' for post request, 'G' for get request
trigger	string	Activation word to trigger the command
url	string	The URL that the command will make the request

## Responses

### > 201

Command creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/commands



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "method": "string",  
    "trigger": "string",  
    "url": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

501

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "token": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "trigger": "string",  
    "method": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    "auto_complete": true,  
    "auto_complete_desc": "string",  
    "auto_complete_hint": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
}
```

```
        "url": "string"  
    }
```

## List commands for a team

List commands for a team.

### Permissions

`manage_slash_commands` if need list custom commands.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### QUERY PARAMETERS

<code>team_id</code>	string The team id.
<code>custom_only</code>	boolean Default: <code>false</code> To get only the custom commands. If set to false will get the custom if the user have access plus the system commands, otherwise just the system commands.

## Responses

### > 200

List Commands retrieve successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/commands



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "token": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "trigger": "string",  
    "method": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    "auto_complete": true,  
    "auto_complete_desc": "string",  
    "auto_complete_hint": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "url": "string"  
}  
]
```

## List autocomplete commands

List autocomplete commands in the team.

## Permissions

`view_team` for the team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Autocomplete commands retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/commands/autocomplete



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "token": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "trigger": "string",  
    "method": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    "auto_complete": true,  
    "auto_complete_desc": "string",  
    "auto_complete_hint": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "url": "string"  
}  
]  
]
```

## List commands' autocomplete data

List commands' autocomplete data for the team.

### Permissions

`view_team` for the team. **Minimum server version:** 5.24

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `team_id` string  
required  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

— `user_input` string  
required  
String inputted by the user.

## Responses

&gt; 200

Commands' autocomplete data retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET

/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/commands/autocomplete\_suggestions



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

-

```
{  
    "Complete": "string",  
    "Suggestion": "string",  
    "Hint": "string",  
    "Description": "string",  
    "IconData": "string"  
}
```

]

]

## Get a command

Get a command definition based on command id string.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_slash_commands` permission for the team the command is in.

**Minimum server version:** 5.22

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

—| command\_id string  
  *required*  
    ID of the command to get

## Responses

### > 200

Command get successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/commands/{command\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

{

  "id": "string",

```
"token": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"creator_id": "string",
"team_id": "string",
"trigger": "string",
"method": "string",
"username": "string",
"icon_url": "string",
"auto_complete": true,
"auto_complete_desc": "string",
"auto_complete_hint": "string",
"display_name": "string",
"description": "string",
"url": "string"
}
```

## Update a command

Update a single command based on command id string and Command struct.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_slash_commands` permission for the team the command is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `command_id` string  
**required** ID of the command to update

### REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

— `id` string  
The ID of the slash command

— `token` string  
The token which is used to verify the source of the payload

create_at	integer	The time in milliseconds the command was created
update_at	integer <int64>	The time in milliseconds the command was last updated
delete_at	integer <int64>	The time in milliseconds the command was deleted, 0 if never deleted
creator_id	string	The user id for the commands creator
team_id	string	The team id for which this command is configured
trigger	string	The string that triggers this command
method	string	Is the trigger done with HTTP Get ('G') or HTTP Post ('P')
username	string	What is the username for the response post
icon_url	string	The url to find the icon for this users avatar
auto_complete	boolean	Use auto complete for this command
auto_complete_desc	string	The description for this command shown when selecting the command
auto_complete_hint	string	The hint for this command
display_name	string	Display name for the command
description	string	Description for this command
url	string	The URL that is triggered

## Responses

> 200

Command updated successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/commands/{command\_id}



## Request samples

Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "token": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "trigger": "string",  
    "method": "string",  
    "username": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    "auto_complete": true,  
    "auto_complete_desc": "string",  
    "auto_complete_hint": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "url": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

## Delete a command

```
"id": "string",
```

Delete a command based on command id string.

```
"token": "string",
```

```
"create_at": 0,
```

```
"update_at": 0,
```

```
"delete_at": 0,
```

Must have `manage_slash_commands` permission for the team the command is in.

```
"creator_id": "string",
```

```
"team_id": "string",
```

```
"trigger": "string",
```

PATH Parameters

```
"method": "string",
```

```
"username": "string",
```

```
"icon_url": "string",
```

```
  "auto_complete": true,  
  command_id: string  
  required  
  "auto_complete_desc": "string",  
  ID of the command to delete  
  "auto_complete_hint": "string",  
  "display_name": "string",  
  "description": "string",  
  "url": "string"  
}  
Responses
```

> 200

Command deletion successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

DELETE /api/v4/commands/{command\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

{

  "status": "string"

}

Copy

## Move a command

Move a command to a different team based on command id string.

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_slash_commands` permission for the team the command is currently in and the destination team.

**Minimum server version:** 5.22

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— `command_id` string  
*required* ID of the command to move

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

*required*

— `team_id` string  
Destination teamId

## Responses

> 200

Command move successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/commands/{command\_id}/move



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Generate a new token

Generate a new token for the command based on command id string.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_slash_commands` permission for the team the command is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

→ command_id <small>required</small>	string
	ID of the command to generate the new token

## Responses

### › 200

Token generation successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PUT /api/v4/commands/{command\_id}/regen\_token



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "token": "string"  
}
```

## Execute a command

Execute a command on a team.

### Permissions

Must have `use_slash_commands` permission for the team the command is in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

command to be executed

channel_id	string
<b>required</b>	Channel Id where the command will execute

**command** string  
The slash command to execute, including parameters. Eg, `'/echo bounces around the room'`

## Responses

> 200

Command execution successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

## Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

## Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/commands/execute

4

## Request samples

## Payload

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "command": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)**Response samples**[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[501](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "ResponseType": "string",  
    "Text": "string",  
    "Username": "string",  
    "IconURL": "string",  
    "GotoLocation": "string",  
    - "Attachments": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

# System

General endpoints for interacting with the server, such as configuration and logging.

## Retrieve a list of supported timezones

**Minimum server version:** 3.10

### Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

> 200

List of timezones retrieval successful

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/system/timezones



## Response samples

200

500

### Content type

application/json

[

  "string"

]

Copy

## Check system health

Check if the server is up and healthy based on the configuration setting

`GoRoutineHealthThreshold`. If `GoRoutineHealthThreshold` and the number of goroutines on the server exceeds that threshold the server is considered unhealthy. If

`GoRoutineHealthThreshold` is not set or the number of goroutines is below the threshold the server is considered healthy. **Minimum server version:** 3.10 If a "device\_id" is passed in the query, it will test the Push Notification Proxy in order to discover whether the device is able to receive

notifications. The response will have a "CanReceiveNotifications" property with one of the following values: - true: It can receive notifications - false: It cannot receive notifications - unknown: There has been an unknown error, and it is not certain whether it can receive notifications.

**Minimum server version:** 6.5 If "use\_rest\_semantics" is set to true in the query, the endpoint will not return an error status code in the header if the request is somehow completed successfully.

**Minimum server version:** 9.6

#### Permissions

None.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

get_server_status	boolean	Check the status of the database and file storage as well
device_id	string	Check whether this device id can receive push notifications
use_rest_semantics	boolean	Returns 200 status code even if the server status is unhealthy.

## Responses

### > 200

Status of the system

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/system/ping



## Response samples

200

500

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "AndroidLatestVersion": "string",  
    "AndroidMinVersion": "string",  
    "DesktopLatestVersion": "string",  
    "DesktopMinVersion": "string",  
    "IosLatestVersion": "string",  
    "IosMinVersion": "string",  
    "database_status": "string",  
    "filestore_status": "string",  
    "status": "string",  
    "CanReceiveNotifications": "string"  
}
```

## Get notices for logged in user in specified team

Will return appropriate product notices for current user in the team specified by teamId parameter.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

### Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

teamId **required** string  
ID of the team

### QUERY PARAMETERS

clientVersion **required** string  
Version of the client (desktop/mobile/web) that issues the request

locale string  
Client locale

client **required** string  
Client type (web/mobile-ios/mobile-android/desktop)

## Responses

> 200

List notices retrieve successful

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/system/notices/{teamId}



## Response samples

200

500

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "sysAdminOnly": true,  
    "teamAdminOnly": true,  
    "action": "string",  
    "actionParam": "string",  
    "actionText": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "image": "string",  
    "title": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Update notices as 'viewed'

Will mark the specified notices as 'viewed' by the logged in user. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

## Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Array of notice IDs

```
Array [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

> 200

Update successfull

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

PUT /api/v4/system/notices/view

▼

## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Response samples

**200**

**500**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Recycle database connections

Recycle database connections by closing and reconnecting all connections to master and read replica databases.

**Permissions**

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

**> 200**

Database recycle successful

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**POST** /api/v4/database/recycle

## Response samples

**200****403****Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Send a test email

Send a test email to make sure you have your email settings configured correctly. Optionally provide a configuration in the request body to test. If no valid configuration is present in the request body the current server configuration will be tested.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

### Mattermost configuration

ServiceSettings >	object
TeamSettings >	object
SqlSettings >	object
LogSettings >	object
PasswordSettings >	object
FileSettings >	object
EmailSettings >	object
RateLimitSettings >	object
PrivacySettings >	object
SupportSettings >	object
GitLabSettings >	object

↳ GoogleSettings >	object
↳ Office365Settings >	object
↳ LdapSettings >	object
↳ ComplianceSettings >	object
↳ LocalizationSettings >	object
↳ SamlSettings >	object
↳ NativeAppSettings >	object
↳ ClusterSettings >	object
↳ MetricsSettings >	object
↳ AnalyticsSettings >	object

## Responses

### › 200

Email successful sent

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### › 500

Something went wrong with the server

POST /api/v4/email/test



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "ServiceSettings": {  
        "SiteURL": "string",  
        "ListenAddress": "string",  
        "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
        "TLSCertFile": "string",  
        "TLSKeyFile": "string",  
        "UseLetsEncrypt": true,  
        "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string",  
        "Forward80To443": true,  
        "ReadTimeout": 0,  
        "WriteTimeout": 0,  
        "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0,  
        "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string",  
        "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string",  
        "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true,  
        "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true,  
        "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true,  
        "EnableCommands": true,  
        "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true,  
        "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true,  
        "EnablePostIconOverride": true,  
        "EnableTesting": true,  
        "EnableDeveloper": true,  
        "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true,  
        "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true,  
        "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
        "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
        "AllowCorsFrom": "string",  
        "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0,  
        "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0,  
        "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0,  
        "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0,  
        "WebsocketSecurePort": 0,  
        "WebsocketPort": 0,  
        "WebserverMode": "string",  
        "EnableCustomEmoji": true,  
        "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"  
    },  
}
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},  
- "GoogleSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},  
- "Office365Settings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},
```

```
- "LdapSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "LdapServer": "string",
    "LdapPort": 0,
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",
    "BaseDN": "string",
    "BindUsername": "string",
    "BindPassword": "string",
    "UserFilter": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "IdAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,
    "SkipCertificateVerification": true,
    "QueryTimeout": 0,
    "MaxPageSize": 0,
    "LoginFieldName": "string"
},
- "ComplianceSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnableDaily": true
},
- "LocalizationSettings": {
    "DefaultServerLocale": "string",
    "DefaultClientLocale": "string",
    "AvailableLocales": "string"
},
```

## Checks the validity of a Site URL

Sends a Ping request to the mattermost server using the specified Site URL.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

```
- "SamlSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Verify": true,  
    "Encrypt": true,  
    "IdpUrl": "string",  
    "site_url": {  
        "IdpDescriptorUrl": "string",  
        "AssertionConsumerServiceURL": "string",  
        "IdpCertificateFile": "string",  
        "PublicCertificateFile": "string",  
        "PrivateKeyFile": "string",  
        "FirstNameAttribute": "string",  
        "LastNameAttribute": "string",  
        "EmailAttribute": "string",  
        "UsernameAttribute": "string",  
        "NicknameAttribute": "string",  
        "LocaleAttribute": "string",  
        "PositionAttribute": "string",  
        "LoginButtonText": "string",  
    },  
    "NativeAppSettings": {  
        "AppDownloadLink": "string",  
        "AndroidAppDownloadLink": "string",  
        "IosAppDownloadLink": "string"  
    },  
    "ClusterSettings": {  
        "Enable": true,  
        "InterNodeListenAddress": "string",  
    }  
},  
"403": "Do not have appropriate permissions",  
"400": "Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body",  
"401": "Site URL is valid",  
"500": "Something went wrong with the server"
```

POST /api/v4/site\_url/test



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "site_url": "string"  
}
```

Copy

### Response samples

#### Content type

application/json

200    400    403    500

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Test AWS S3 connection

Send a test to validate if can connect to AWS S3. Optionally provide a configuration in the request body to test. If no valid configuration is present in the request body the current server configuration will be tested.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission. **Minimum server version:** 4.8

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

### Mattermost configuration

ServiceSettings >	object
TeamSettings >	object
SqlSettings >	object
LogSettings >	object
PasswordSettings >	object
FileSettings >	object
EmailSettings >	object
RateLimitSettings >	object
PrivacySettings >	object

SupportSettings >	object
GitLabSettings >	object
GoogleSettings >	object
Office365Settings >	object
LdapSettings >	object
ComplianceSettings >	object
LocalizationSettings >	object
SamlSettings >	object
NativeAppSettings >	object
ClusterSettings >	object
MetricsSettings >	object
AnalyticsSettings >	object

## Responses

> 200

S3 Test successful

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

POST /api/v4/file/s3\_test



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[{"ServiceSettings": { "SiteURL": "string", "ListenAddress": "string", "ConnectionSecurity": "string", "TLSCertFile": "string", "TLSKeyFile": "string", "UseLetsEncrypt": true, "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string", "Forward80To443": true, "ReadTimeout": 0, "WriteTimeout": 0, "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0, "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string", "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string", "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true, "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true, "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true, "EnableCommands": true, "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true, "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true, "EnablePostIconOverride": true, "EnableTesting": true, "EnableDeveloper": true, "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true, "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true, "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true, "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true, "AllowCorsFrom": "string", "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0, "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0, "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0, "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0, "WebsocketSecurePort": 0, "WebsocketPort": 0, "WebserverMode": "string", "EnableCustomEmoji": true, "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"}],
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},  
- "GoogleSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},  
- "Office365Settings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},
```

```
- "LdapSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "LdapServer": "string",
    "LdapPort": 0,
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",
    "BaseDN": "string",
    "BindUsername": "string",
    "BindPassword": "string",
    "UserFilter": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "IdAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,
    "SkipCertificateVerification": true,
    "QueryTimeout": 0,
    "MaxPageSize": 0,
    "LoginFieldName": "string"
},
- "ComplianceSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnableDaily": true
},
- "LocalizationSettings": {
    "DefaultServerLocale": "string",
    "DefaultClientLocale": "string",
    "AvailableLocales": "string"
},
```

## Get configuration

Retrieve the current server configuration

Permissions

Must have `SameSettingsItem` permission.

```
"Enable": true,  
"Verify": true  
AUTHORIZATION: < bearerAuth  
"Encrypt": true,  
"IdpUrl": "string",  
"IdpDescriptorUrl": "string",  
"AssertionConsumerServiceURL": "string",  
"IdpCertificateFile": "string",  
"PublicCertificateFile": "string",  
"PrivateKeyFile": "string",  
Configuration retrieval successful  
"FirstNameAttribute": "string",  
"LastNameAttribute": "string",  
"EmailAttribute": "string",  
Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body  
"UserNameAttribute": "string",  
"NicknameAttribute": "string",  
"LocaleAttribute": "string",  
Do not have appropriate permissions  
"PositionAttribute": "string",  
"LoginButtonText": "string"  
},  
- "NativeAppSettings": {  
    "AllowDefaultAvatar": "true"  
}
```

GET

/api/v4/config



## Response samples

200

400

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

{

### Content type

```
- "ServiceSettings": {  
    "SiteURL": "string",  
    "ListenAddress": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "TLSCertFile": "string",  
    "TLSKeyFile": "string",  
    "UseLetsEncrypt": true,  
    "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string",  
    "Forward80To443": true,  
    "ReadTimeout": 0,  
    "WriteTimeout": 0,  
    "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0,  
    "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string",  
    "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string",  
    "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true,  
    "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true,  
    "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true,  
    "EnableCommands": true,  
    "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true,  
    "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true,  
    "EnablePostIconOverride": true,  
    "EnableTesting": true,  
    "EnableDeveloper": true,  
    "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true,  
    "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true,  
    "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
    "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
    "AllowCorsFrom": "string",  
    "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0,  
    "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0,  
    "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0,  
    "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0,  
    "WebsocketSecurePort": 0,  
    "WebsocketPort": 0,  
    "WebserverMode": "string",  
    "EnableCustomEmoji": true,  
    "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"  
},
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Secret": "string",
    "Id": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
},
- "GoogleSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Secret": "string",
    "Id": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
},
- "Office365Settings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Secret": "string",
    "Id": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
},
}
```

```
- "LdapSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "LdapServer": "string",
    "LdapPort": 0,
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",
    "BaseDN": "string",
    "BindUsername": "string",
    "BindPassword": "string",
    "UserFilter": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "PluginSettings.EnableUploads": true,
    "PluginSettings.IdAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,
    "SkipCertificateVerification": true,
    "QueryTimeout": 0,
  },
  "Permissions": {
    "MaxPageSize": 0,
    "LoginFieldName": "string"
  }
}
```

Must have `manage_system` permission.

```
- "ComplianceSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnableDaily": true
  },
  "LocalizationSettings": {
    "DefaultServerLocale": "string",
    "DefaultClientLocale": "string",
    "AvailableLocales": "string"
  },
  "ServiceSettings": {
    "TeamSettings": {
      "AvailableLocales": "string"
    },
    "SqlSettings": {
      "ConnectionString": "string"
    },
    "LogSettings": {
      "LogLevel": "string"
    },
    "PasswordSettings": {
      "HashAlgorithm": "string"
    },
    "FileSettings": {
      "StoragePath": "string"
    },
    "EmailSettings": {
      "SmtpHost": "string",
      "SmtpPort": 0,
      "SmtpUsername": "string",
      "SmtpPassword": "string",
      "SmtpTLS": true
    },
    "RateLimitSettings": {
      "RateLimit": 0
    },
    "PrivacySettings": {
      "PrivacyPolicy": "string"
    }
  }
}
```

```
- "SamlSettings": {  
    "SupportSettings": {  
        "Enable": true,  
        "Verify": true,  
        "Encrypt": true,  
        "IdpUrl": "string",  
        "IdpDescriptorUrl": "string",  
        "AssertionConsumerServiceURL": "string",  
        "IdpCertificateFile": "string",  
        "PublicCertificateFile": "string",  
        "PrivateKeyFile": "string",  
        "FirstNameAttribute": "string",  
        "LastNameAttribute": "string",  
        "EmailAttribute": "string",  
        "UsernameAttribute": "string",  
        "NicknameAttribute": "string",  
        "LocaleAttribute": "string",  
        "PositionAttribute": "string",  
        "LoginButtonText": "string"  
    },  
    "MetricsSettings": {  
        "NativeAppSettings": {  
            "AppDownloadLink": "string",  
            "AndroidAppDownloadLink": "string",  
            "IosAppDownloadLink": "string"  
        },  
        "ClusterSettings": {  
            "Enable": true,  
            "InterNodeListenAddress": "string",  
            "InterNodeUrls": [ ... ]  
        },  
        "AnalyticsSettings": {  
            "MetricsSettings": {  
                "Enable": true,  
                "BlockProfileRate": 0,  
                "MaxUsersForStatistics": 0  
            },  
            "AnalyticsSettings": {  
                "MaxUsersForStatistics": 0  
            }  
        }  
    }  
},  
Responses:  
  > 200 + Configuration update successful  
  > 400 + Invalid or missing address in URL or request body  
  > 403 + Do not have appropriate permissions
```

PUT /api/v4/config



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[{"ServiceSettings": { "SiteURL": "string", "ListenAddress": "string", "ConnectionSecurity": "string", "TLSCertFile": "string", "TLSKeyFile": "string", "UseLetsEncrypt": true, "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string", "Forward80To443": true, "ReadTimeout": 0, "WriteTimeout": 0, "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0, "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string", "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string", "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true, "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true, "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true, "EnableCommands": true, "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true, "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true, "EnablePostIconOverride": true, "EnableTesting": true, "EnableDeveloper": true, "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true, "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true, "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true, "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true, "AllowCorsFrom": "string", "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0, "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0, "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0, "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0, "WebsocketSecurePort": 0, "WebsocketPort": 0, "WebserverMode": "string", "EnableCustomEmoji": true, "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"}],
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Secret": "string",
    "Id": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
},
- "GoogleSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Secret": "string",
    "Id": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
},
- "Office365Settings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Secret": "string",
    "Id": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
},
}
```

```
- "LdapSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "LdapServer": "string",
    "LdapPort": 0,
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",
    "BaseDN": "string",
    "BindUsername": "string",
    "BindPassword": "string",
    "UserFilter": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "IdAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,
    "SkipCertificateVerification": true,
    "QueryTimeout": 0,
    "MaxPageSize": 0,
    "LoginFieldName": "string"
},
- "ComplianceSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnableDaily": true
},
- "LocalizationSettings": {
    "DefaultServerLocale": "string",
    "DefaultClientLocale": "string",
    "AvailableLocales": "string"
},
```

```
- "SamlSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Verify": true,
    "Encrypt": true,
    "IdpUrl": "string",
    "IdpDescriptorUrl": "string",
    "AssertionConsumerServiceURL": "string",
    "IdpCertificateFile": "string",
    "PublicCertificateFile": "string",
    "PrivateKeyFile": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "LocaleAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "LoginButtonText": "string"
},
- "NativeAppSettings": {
    "AppDownloadLink": "string",
    "AndroidAppDownloadLink": "string",
    "IosAppDownloadLink": "string"
},
- "ClusterSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "InterNodeListenAddress": "string",
    + "InterNodeUrls": [ ... ]
},
- "MetricsSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "BlockProfileRate": 0,
    "ListenAddress": "string"
},
- "AnalyticsSettings": {
    "MaxUsersForStatistics": 0
}
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "ServiceSettings": {  
        "SiteURL": "string",  
        "ListenAddress": "string",  
        "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
        "TLSCertFile": "string",  
        "TLSKeyFile": "string",  
        "UseLetsEncrypt": true,  
        "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string",  
        "Forward80To443": true,  
        "ReadTimeout": 0,  
        "WriteTimeout": 0,  
        "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0,  
        "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string",  
        "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string",  
        "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true,  
        "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true,  
        "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true,  
        "EnableCommands": true,  
        "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true,  
        "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true,  
        "EnablePostIconOverride": true,  
        "EnableTesting": true,  
        "EnableDeveloper": true,  
        "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true,  
        "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true,  
        "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
        "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
        "AllowCorsFrom": "string",  
        "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0,  
        "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0,  
        "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0,  
        "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0,  
        "WebsocketSecurePort": 0,  
        "WebsocketPort": 0,  
        "WebserverMode": "string",  
        "EnableCustomEmoji": true,  
        "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"  
    },  
}
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GoogleSettings": {
```

```
    "Enable": true,
```

Reload configuration

```
    "Secret": "string",
```

```
    "Id": "string",
```

Reload the configuration file to pick up any changes made to it.

```
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"
```

Permissions  
Must have manage\_system permission.  
},

```
- "Office365Settings": {
```

AUTHORIZATION  
 "Enable": true, userAuth

```
    "Secret": "string",
```

```
    "Id": "string",
```

```
    "Scope": "string",
```

```
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",
```

```
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",
```

> 200    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"

Configuration reload successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/config/reload



## Response samples

200

400

403

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

**Get client configuration**  
Get a subset of the server configuration needed by the client.

**Permissions** No permission required.  
**AUTHORIZATIONS** > *bearerAuth*  
"FirstNameAttribute": "string",  
"LastNameAttribute": "string",  
"EmailAttribute": "string",  
"UsernameAttribute": "string",  
"NicknameAttribute": "string",  
"IdAttribute": "string",  
"PositionAttribute": "string",  
"SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,  
"SkipCertificateVerification": true,  
"QueryTimeout": 0,  
"MaxPageSize": 0,

**QUERY PARAMETERS**  
"LoginFieldName": "string"

```
},
```

→ **form**"ComplianceSettings": {  
 **required**"Enable": true, be old , other formats not implemented yet  
 "Directory": "string",  
 "EnableDaily": true  
},

**Response**"LocalizationSettings": {  
 "DefaultServerLocale": "string",  
 "DefaultClientLocale": "string",  
 "AvailableLocales": "string"

**200** Configuration retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 501

Feature is disabled

**GET** /api/v4/config/client



## Response samples

**400** **501**

**Content type**  
application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

"PositionAttribute": "string",  
"LoginButtonText": "string"

**Get configuration made through environment variables**

- "NativeAppSettings": {  
 "AppDownloadLink": "string",  
 "AndroidAppDownloadLink": "string",  
 "IosAppDownloadLink": "string"  
},  
Retrieve a json object mirroring the server configuration where fields are set to true if the corresponding config setting is set through an environment variable. Settings that haven't been set through environment variables will be missing from the object.  
},  
MinimumClusterSettings: {  
 "Enable": true,  
Permissions: "InterNodeListenAddress": "string",  
 + "InterNodeUrls": [ ... ]  
Must have `manage_system` permission.  
},  
- "MetricsSettings": {  
 AUTHORIZATION: "Enable": true,  
 "BlockProfileRate": 0,  
 "ListenAddress": "string"  
},  
Responses:  
- "AnalyticsSettings": {  
 "MaxUsersForStatistics": 0  
> 200  
},  
Configuration retrieval successful

**> 400**  
Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**  
No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/config/environment



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

{

```
- "ServiceSettings": {  
    "SiteURL": true,  
    "ListenAddress": true,  
    "ConnectionSecurity": true,  
    "TLSCertFile": true,  
    "TLSKeyFile": true,  
    "UseLetsEncrypt": true,  
    "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": true,  
    "Forward80To443": true,  
    "ReadTimeout": true,  
    "WriteTimeout": true,  
    "MaximumLoginAttempts": true,  
    "SegmentDeveloperKey": true,  
    "GoogleDeveloperKey": true,  
    "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true,  
    "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true,  
    "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true,  
    "EnableCommands": true,  
    "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true,  
    "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true,  
    "EnablePostIconOverride": true,  
    "EnableTesting": true,  
    "EnableDeveloper": true,  
    "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true,  
    "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true,  
    "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
    "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
    "AllowCorsFrom": true,  
    "SessionLengthWebInDays": true,  
    "SessionLengthMobileInDays": true,  
    "SessionLengthSSOInDays": true,  
    "SessionCacheInMinutes": true,  
    "WebsocketSecurePort": true,  
    "WebsocketPort": true,  
    "WebserverMode": true,  
    "EnableCustomEmoji": true,  
    "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": true  
},
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": true,
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": true,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": true,
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": true,
    "CustomDescriptionText": true,
    "RestrictDirectMessage": true,
    "RestrictTeamInvite": true,
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": true,
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": true,
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": true,
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": true,
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": true,
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": true,
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": true,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": true,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": true
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": true,
    "DataSource": true,
    "DataSourceReplicas": true,
    "MaxIdleConns": true,
    "MaxOpenConns": true,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": true
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": true,
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": true,
    "FileLocation": true,
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {  
    "MinimumLength": true,  
    "Lowercase": true,  
    "Number": true,  
    "Uppercase": true,  
    "Symbol": true  
},  
- "FileSettings": {  
    "MaxFileSize": true,  
    "DriverName": true,  
    "Directory": true,  

```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": true,  
    "FeedbackEmail": true,  
    "FeedbackOrganization": true,  
    "SMTPUsername": true,  
    "SMTPPassword": true,  
    "SMTPServer": true,  
    "SMTPPort": true,  
    "ConnectionSecurity": true,  
    "InviteSalt": true,  
    "PasswordResetSalt": true,  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": true,  
    "PushNotificationContents": true,  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": true,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": true  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": true,  
    "MaxBurst": true,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": true,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": true  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": true,  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": true,  
    "AboutLink": true,  
    "HelpLink": true,  
    "ReportAProblemLink": true,  
    "SupportEmail": true  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": true,  
    "Id": true,  
    "Scope": true,  
    "AuthEndpoint": true,  
    "TokenEndpoint": true,  
    "UserApiEndpoint": true  
},  
- "GoogleSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": true,  
    "Id": true,  
    "Scope": true,  
    "AuthEndpoint": true,  
    "TokenEndpoint": true,  
    "UserApiEndpoint": true  
},  
- "Office365Settings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": true,  
    "Id": true,  
    "Scope": true,  
    "AuthEndpoint": true,  
    "TokenEndpoint": true,  
    "UserApiEndpoint": true  
},
```

## Patch configuration

Submit configuration to patch. As of server version 4.8, the `PluginSettings.EnableUploads` setting cannot be modified by this endpoint.

```
Permissions > LdapSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    Must have manage_system permission. Minimum server version: 5.20  
    "LdapServer": true,  
    Note  
    "LdapPort": true,  
    "ConnectionSecurity": true,  
    "BaseDN": true,  
    The Plugins are stored as a map, and since a map may recursively go down to any depth, individual  
    fields of a map are not changed. Consider using the update config (PUT api/v4/config) endpoint  
    "BindUsername": true,  
    "BindPassword": true,  
    "UserFilter": true,  
    "FirstNameAttribute": true,  
    AUTHORIZATIONS > bearerAuth  
    "LastNameAttribute": true,  
    REQUEST BODY "EmailAttribute": true,  
    required "UsernameAttribute": true,  
    Mattermost configuration  
    "NicknameAttribute": true,  
    "IdAttribute": true,  
    ServiceSettings > object  
    "PositionAttribute": true,  
    "SyncIntervalMinutes": true,  
    TeamSettings > object  
    "SkipCertificateVerification": true,  
    SqlSettings > object  
    "QueryTimeout": true,  
    "MaxPageSize": true,  
    LogSettings > object  
    "LoginFieldName": true  
    },  
    Pass "ComplianceSettings" object  
    "Enable": true,  
    FileSettings > object  
    "Directory": true,  
    "EnableDaily": true  
    EmailSettings > object  
    },  
    - "LocalizationSettings": {  
    RateLimitSettings > object  
    "DefaultServerLocale": true,  
    PrivacySettings > object  
    "DefaultClientLocale": true,  
    "AvailableLocales": true  
    },  
    SupportSettings > object  
  
    GitLabSettings > object  
  
    GoogleSettings > object  
  
    Office365Settings > object  
  
    LdapSettings > object  
  
    ComplianceSettings > object  
  
    LocalizationSettings > object
```

```
- "SamlSettings": { object
  "Enable": true,
  "Verify": true, object
  "Encrypt": true,
  "IdpUrl": true, object
  "IdpDescriptorUrl": true,
  "AssertionConsumerServiceURL": true,
  "IdpCertificateFile": true,
  "AnalyticsSettings": object
    "PublicCertificateFile": true,
    "PrivateKeyFile": true,
    "FirstNameAttribute": true,
    "LastNameAttribute": true,
    "EmailAttribute": true,
    "UsernameAttribute": true,
  },
  > 200  "NicknameAttribute": true,
  "LocaleAttribute": true,
  Configuration update successful
  "PositionAttribute": true,
  "LoginButtonText": true
  },
  > 400  },
  Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body
  NativeAppSettings: {
    "AppDownloadLink": true,
  },
  > 403  "AndroidAppDownloadLink": true,
  "IosAppDownloadLink": true
  Do not have appropriate permissions
  },
  "CloudSettings": {
    "CloudRegion": "us"
  }
}
```

PUT /api/v4/config/patch



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

{

```
- "ServiceSettings": {  
    "SiteURL": "string",  
    "ListenAddress": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "TLSCertFile": "string",  
    "TLSKeyFile": "string",  
    "UseLetsEncrypt": true,  
    "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string",  
    "Forward80To443": true,  
    "ReadTimeout": 0,  
    "WriteTimeout": 0,  
    "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0,  
    "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string",  
    "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string",  
    "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true,  
    "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true,  
    "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true,  
    "EnableCommands": true,  
    "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true,  
    "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true,  
    "EnablePostIconOverride": true,  
    "EnableTesting": true,  
    "EnableDeveloper": true,  
    "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true,  
    "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true,  
    "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
    "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
    "AllowCorsFrom": "string",  
    "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0,  
    "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0,  
    "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0,  
    "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0,  
    "WebsocketSecurePort": 0,  
    "WebsocketPort": 0,  
    "WebserverMode": "string",  
    "EnableCustomEmoji": true,  
    "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"  
},
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

```
- "GitLabSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},  
- "GoogleSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},  
- "Office365Settings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
    "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
},
```

```
- "LdapSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "LdapServer": "string",
    "LdapPort": 0,
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",
    "BaseDN": "string",
    "BindUsername": "string",
    "BindPassword": "string",
    "UserFilter": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "IdAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,
    "SkipCertificateVerification": true,
    "QueryTimeout": 0,
    "MaxPageSize": 0,
    "LoginFieldName": "string"
},
- "ComplianceSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnableDaily": true
},
- "LocalizationSettings": {
    "DefaultServerLocale": "string",
    "DefaultClientLocale": "string",
    "AvailableLocales": "string"
},
```

```
- "SamlSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "Verify": true,
    "Encrypt": true,
    "IdpUrl": "string",
    "IdpDescriptorUrl": "string",
    "AssertionConsumerServiceURL": "string",
    "IdpCertificateFile": "string",
    "PublicCertificateFile": "string",
    "PrivateKeyFile": "string",
    "FirstNameAttribute": "string",
    "LastNameAttribute": "string",
    "EmailAttribute": "string",
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",
    "LocaleAttribute": "string",
    "PositionAttribute": "string",
    "LoginButtonText": "string"
},
- "NativeAppSettings": {
    "AppDownloadLink": "string",
    "AndroidAppDownloadLink": "string",
    "IosAppDownloadLink": "string"
},
- "ClusterSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "InterNodeListenAddress": "string",
    + "InterNodeUrls": [ ... ]
},
- "MetricsSettings": {
    "Enable": true,
    "BlockProfileRate": 0,
    "ListenAddress": "string"
},
- "AnalyticsSettings": {
    "MaxUsersForStatistics": 0
}
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "ServiceSettings": {  
        "SiteURL": "string",  
        "ListenAddress": "string",  
        "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
        "TLSCertFile": "string",  
        "TLSKeyFile": "string",  
        "UseLetsEncrypt": true,  
        "LetsEncryptCertificateCacheFile": "string",  
        "Forward80To443": true,  
        "ReadTimeout": 0,  
        "WriteTimeout": 0,  
        "MaximumLoginAttempts": 0,  
        "SegmentDeveloperKey": "string",  
        "GoogleDeveloperKey": "string",  
        "EnableOAuthServiceProvider": true,  
        "EnableIncomingWebhooks": true,  
        "EnableOutgoingWebhooks": true,  
        "EnableCommands": true,  
        "EnableOnlyAdminIntegrations": true,  
        "EnablePostUsernameOverride": true,  
        "EnablePostIconOverride": true,  
        "EnableTesting": true,  
        "EnableDeveloper": true,  
        "EnableSecurityFixAlert": true,  
        "EnableInsecureOutgoingConnections": true,  
        "EnableMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
        "EnforceMultifactorAuthentication": true,  
        "AllowCorsFrom": "string",  
        "SessionLengthWebInDays": 0,  
        "SessionLengthMobileInDays": 0,  
        "SessionLengthSSOInDays": 0,  
        "SessionCacheInMinutes": 0,  
        "WebsocketSecurePort": 0,  
        "WebsocketPort": 0,  
        "WebserverMode": "string",  
        "EnableCustomEmoji": true,  
        "RestrictCustomEmojiCreation": "string"  
    },  
}
```

```
- "TeamSettings": {
    "SiteName": "string",
    "MaxUsersPerTeam": 0,
    "EnableTeamCreation": true,
    "EnableUserCreation": true,
    "EnableOpenServer": true,
    "RestrictCreationToDomains": "string",
    "EnableCustomBrand": true,
    "CustomBrandText": "string",
    "CustomDescriptionText": "string",
    "RestrictDirectMessage": "string",
    "RestrictTeamInvite": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelManagement": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelCreation": "string",
    "RestrictPublicChannelDeletion": "string",
    "RestrictPrivateChannelDeletion": "string",
    "UserStatusAwayTimeout": 0,
    "MaxChannelsPerTeam": 0,
    "MaxNotificationsPerChannel": 0
},
- "SqlSettings": {
    "DriverName": "string",
    "DataSource": "string",
    + "DataSourceReplicas": [ ... ],
    "MaxIdleConns": 0,
    "MaxOpenConns": 0,
    "Trace": true,
    "AtRestEncryptKey": "string"
},
- "LogSettings": {
    "EnableConsole": true,
    "ConsoleLevel": "string",
    "EnableFile": true,
    "FileLevel": "string",
    "FileLocation": "string",
    "EnableWebhookDebugging": true,
    "EnableDiagnostics": true
},
```

```
- "PasswordSettings": {
    "MinimumLength": 0,
    "Lowercase": true,
    "Number": true,
    "Uppercase": true,
    "Symbol": true
},
- "FileSettings": {
    "MaxFileSize": 0,
    "DriverName": "string",
    "Directory": "string",
    "EnablePublicLink": true,
    "PublicLinkSalt": "string",
    "ThumbnailWidth": 0,
    "ThumbnailHeight": 0,
    "PreviewWidth": 0,
    "PreviewHeight": 0,
    "ProfileWidth": 0,
    "ProfileHeight": 0,
    "InitialFont": "string",
    "AmazonS3AccessKeyId": "string",
    "AmazonS3SecretAccessKey": "string",
    "AmazonS3Bucket": "string",
    "AmazonS3Region": "string",
    "AmazonS3Endpoint": "string",
    "AmazonS3SSL": true
},
```

```
- "EmailSettings": {  
    "EnableSignUpWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithEmail": true,  
    "EnableSignInWithUsername": true,  
    "SendEmailNotifications": true,  
    "RequireEmailVerification": true,  
    "FeedbackName": "string",  
    "FeedbackEmail": "string",  
    "FeedbackOrganization": "string",  
    "SMTPUsername": "string",  
    "SMTPPassword": "string",  
    "SMTPServer": "string",  
    "SMTPPort": "string",  
    "ConnectionSecurity": "string",  
    "InviteSalt": "string",  
    "PasswordResetSalt": "string",  
    "SendPushNotifications": true,  
    "PushNotificationServer": "string",  
    "PushNotificationContents": "string",  
    "EnableEmailBatching": true,  
    "EmailBatchingBufferSize": 0,  
    "EmailBatchingInterval": 0  
},  
- "RateLimitSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "PerSec": 0,  
    "MaxBurst": 0,  
    "MemoryStoreSize": 0,  
    "VaryByRemoteAddr": true,  
    "VaryByHeader": "string"  
},  
- "PrivacySettings": {  
    "ShowEmailAddress": true,  
    "ShowFullName": true  
},  
- "SupportSettings": {  
    "TermsOfServiceLink": "string",  
    "PrivacyPolicyLink": "string",  
    "AboutLink": "string",  
    "HelpLink": "string",  
    "ReportAProblemLink": "string",  
    "SupportEmail": "string"  
},
```

Upload license file

```
- "GitLabSettings": {  
    Upload a license to enable enterprise features.  
    "Enable": true,  
  
    Minimum secret version: string  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string",  
  
    Permissions: Scope: string,  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    Must have manage_system permission  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
  
AUTHORIZATIONS: > bearerAuth  
  
- "GoogleSettings": {  
REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: multipart/form-data  
    "Enable": true,  
  
    "Secret": "string",  
    "Id": "string" The license to be uploaded  
    required "Scope": "string",  
    "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
    "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
    "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
  
Responses:  
    },  
    - "Office365Settings": {  
        > 201 "Enable": true,  
        License file upload successful  
        "Secret": "string",  
        "Id": "string",  
        > 400 "Scope": "string",  
        "AuthEndpoint": "string",  
        Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body  
        "TokenEndpoint": "string",  
        "UserApiEndpoint": "string"  
        > 401  
    },  
    No access token provided  
  
    > 403  
    Do not have appropriate permissions  
  
    > 413  
    Content too large
```

POST /api/v4/license



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

413

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}  
  
"UserFilter": "string",  
"FirstNameAttribute": "string",  
"LastNameAttribute": "string",  
"EmailAttribute": "string",  
"UsernameAttribute": "string",  
"NicknameAttribute": "string",  
"IdAttribute": "string",  
"PositionAttribute": "string",  
"SyncIntervalMinutes": 0,  
"SkipCertificateVerification": true,  
"QueryTimeout": 0,  
"MaxPageSize": 0,  
"LoginFieldName": "string"
```

Remove license file  
Remove the license file from the server. This will disable all enterprise features.

Minimum server version: 5.0.0  
Permissions: manage\_system  
Must have `manage_system` permission.  
AUTHORIZATION: Bearer <token>

```
},  
- "ComplianceSettings": {  
    "Enable": true,  
    "Directory": "string",  
    "EnableDaily": true  
— 200  
License removal successful  
    "LocalizationSettings": {  
        "DefaultServerLocale": "string",  
        "DefaultClientLocale": "string",  
        "AvailableLocales": "string"  
No access token provided  
},  
- 401  
    "AvailableLocales": "string"  
No access token provided  
},  
- 403  
Do not have appropriate permissions
```

[DELETE /api/v4/license](#)**Response samples**[401](#)[403](#)

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get client license

Get a subset of the server license needed by the client.

```
    "UsernameAttribute": "string",  
    "NicknameAttribute": "string",  
    "LocaleAttribute": "string",  
    "PositionAttribute": "string",  
    "LoginButtonText": "string"  
},  
Permissions
```

No permission required but having the `manage_system` permission returns more information.

```
    - "NativeAppSettings": {  
        "AppDownloadLink": "string",  
        "AndroidAppDownloadLink": "string",  
        "IosAppDownloadLink": "string"
```

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

```
    - "ClusterSettings": {  
        "Enable": true,
```

```
    - format "InterNodeListenAddress": "string",  
        string  
        required "InterNodeUrls": [ord]  
        Must be [ord], other formats not implemented yet
```

```
    - "MetricsSettings": {  
        "Enable": true,
```

Responses

```
        "BlockProfileRate": 0,  
        "ListenAddress": "string"
```

```
    },  
    - 200 "AnalyticsSettings": {  
        "MaxUsersForStatistics": 0  
    }
```

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/license/client` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled "GET" and the endpoint path. Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains two buttons: "400" and "501". Under the "400" button, there is a "Content type" section showing "application/json" and a JSON response example. The JSON response is as follows:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

On the right side of the JSON example, there is a "Copy" button.

## Request the license renewal link

Request the renewal link that would be used to start the license renewal process **Minimum server version:** 5.32

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_about` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 200

License renewal link obtained

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/license/renewal ▾

### Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "renewal_link": "string"  
}
```

## Request and install a trial license for your server

Request and install a trial license for your server **Minimum server version:** 5.25

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

License request

— users  
**required** integer  
Number of users requested (20% extra is going to be added)

## Responses

### — 200

Trial license obtained and installed

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/trial-license



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "users": 0  
}
```

## Response samples

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get last trial license used

Get the last trial license used on the sever **Minimum server version:** 5.36

### Permissions

Must have `manage_systems` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### — 200

License fetched successfully.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/trial-license/prev



## Response samples

400    401    403

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Get audits

Get a page of audits for all users on the system, selected with `page` and `per_page` query parameters.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page                  integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page              integer  
Default: 60  
The number of audits per page.

## Responses

> 200

Audits retrieval successful

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/audits



## Response samples

200

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "action": "string",  
      "extra_info": "string",  
      "ip_address": "string",  
      "session_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Invalidate all the caches

Purge all the in-memory caches for the Mattermost server. This can have a temporary negative effect on performance while the caches are re-populated.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

&gt; 200

Caches invalidate successful

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/caches/invalidate



## Response samples

200

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get logs

Get a page of server logs, selected with `page` and `logs_per_page` query parameters.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page

integer

Default: `0`

The page to select.

`logs_per_page` string  
Default: "10000"  
The number of logs per page. There is a maximum limit of 10000 logs per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Logs retrieval successful

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/logs



## Response samples

200

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Add log message

Add log messages to the server logs.

### Permissions

Users with `manage_system` permission can log ERROR or DEBUG messages. Logged in users can log ERROR or DEBUG messages when `ServiceSettings.EnableDeveloper` is `true` or just DEBUG messages when `false`. Non-logged in users can log ERROR or DEBUG messages when `ServiceSettings.EnableDeveloper` is `true` and cannot log when `false`.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

level  
**required**

string

The error level, ERROR or DEBUG

message  
**required**

string

Message to send to the server logs

## Responses

> 200

Logs sent successful

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/logs



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "level": "string",  
  "message": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

403

**Content type**

application/json

{ }

[Copy](#)

## Get analytics

Get some analytics data about the system. This endpoint uses the old format, the [/analytics](#) route is reserved for the new format when it gets implemented.

The returned JSON changes based on the `name` query parameter but is always key/value pairs.

**Minimum server version:** 4.0

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

name	string
	Default: "standard"
	Possible values are "standard", "bot_post_counts_day", "post_counts_day", "user_counts_with_posts_day" or "extra_counts"
team_id	string
	The team ID to filter the data by

## Responses

### — 200

Analytics retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401  
No access token provided

> 403  
Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/analytics/old ▾

### Response samples

400 401 403

**Content type**  
application/json

{  
  "status\_code": 0,  
  "id": "string",  
  "message": "string",  
  "request\_id": "string"  
}

Copy

## Set the server busy (high load) flag

Marks the server as currently having high load which disables non-critical services such as search, statuses and typing notifications.

**Minimum server version:** 5.20

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

QUERY PARAMETERS

— seconds string  
Default: `"3600"`

Number of seconds until server is automatically marked as not busy.

## Responses

### > 200

Server busy flag set successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/server\_busy



## Response samples

200

400

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get server busy expiry time.

Gets the timestamp corresponding to when the server busy flag will be automatically cleared.

**Minimum server version:** 5.20

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

&gt; 200

Server busy expires timestamp retrieved successfully

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/server\_busy



## Response samples

200

403

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "busy": true,  
    "expires": 0  
}
```

## Clears the server busy (high load) flag

Marks the server as not having high load which re-enables non-critical services such as search, statuses and typing notifications.

**Minimum server version:** 5.20

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

> 200

Server busy flag cleared successfully

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

DELETE /api/v4/server\_busy



## Response samples

200

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get redirect location

**Minimum server version:** 3.10

### Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

QUERY PARAMETERS

— url  
  **required**

string

Url to check

## Responses

› 200

Got redirect location

› 404

Resource not found

CET /api/v4/redirect\_location



## Response samples

404

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "status_code": 0,  
  "id": "string",  
  "message": "string",  
  "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get an image by url

Fetches an image via Mattermost image proxy. **Minimum server version:** 3.10

### Permissions

Must be logged in.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

> 200

Image found

> 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/image

▼

## Response samples

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Executes an inplace upgrade from Team Edition to Enterprise Edition

It downloads the Mattermost Enterprise Edition of your current version and replace your current version with it. After the upgrade you need to restart the Mattermost server. **Minimum server version:** 5.27

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 202

Upgrade started

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 429

Too many requests

POST /api/v4/upgrade\_to\_enterprise



## Response samples

202

403

429

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"ack_id": "string",
"platform": "string",
"server_id": "string",
"device_id": "string",
"post_id": "string",
"category": "string",
"sound": "string",
"message": "string",
"badge": 0,
"cont_ava": 0,
```

Copy

```
"team_id": "string",
"channel_id": "string",
"root_id": "string",
"channel_name": "string",
"type": "string",
"sender_id": "string",
"sender_name": "string",
"override_username": "string",
"override_icon_url": "string",
"from_webhook": "string",
"version": "string",
"is_id_loaded": true
}
```

## Get the current status for the inplace upgrade from Team Edition to Enterprise Edition

It returns the percentage of completion of the current upgrade or the error if there is any. **Minimum server version:** 5.27

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### Responses

> 200

Upgrade status

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/upgrade\_to\_enterprise/status

Response samples

200 403

Content type  
application/json

```
{  
    "percentage": 0,  
    "error": "string"  
}
```

Copy

Restart the system after an upgrade from Team Edition to Enterprise Edition

It restarts the current running mattermost instance to execute the new Enterprise binary. **Minimum server version:** 5.27

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### Responses

##### > 200

Restart started

##### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/restart

▼

### Response samples

**200** **403**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Perform a database integrity check

Performs a database integrity check.

**Note:** This check may temporarily harm system performance.

**Minimum server version:** 5.28.0

**Local mode only:** This endpoint is only available through [local mode](#).

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### Responses

> 200

Integrity check successful

POST /api/v4/integrity

▼

### Response samples

200

**Content type**  
application/json

[  
- {  
+ "data": { ... },  
"err": "string"  
}  
]

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

Download a zip file which contains helpful and useful information for troubleshooting your mattermost instance.

Download a zip file which contains helpful and useful information for troubleshooting your mattermost instance. **Minimum server version: 5.32**

#### Permissions

Must have any of the system console read permissions.

#### License

Requires either a E10 or E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

basic\_server\_logs boolean  
Specifies whether the server should include or exclude log files. Default value is true.

**Minimum server version: 9.8.0**

plugin\_packets string  
Specifies plugin identifiers whose content should be included in the Support Packet.

**Minimum server version:** 9.8.0

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

>

GET

/api/v4/system/support\_packet

▼

## Response samples

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Stores that the Plugin Marketplace has been visited by

at least an admin.

Stores the system-level status that specifies that at least an admin has visited the in-product Plugin Marketplace. **Minimum server version: 5.33**

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

```
name      string  
         System property name  
value     string  
         System property value
```

## Responses

> 200

setting has been successfully set

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

POST /api/v4/plugins/marketplace/first\_admin\_visit



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

`application/json`

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "value": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[403](#)[500](#)

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

# Brand

Endpoints related to custom branding and white-labeling. See [our branding documentation](#) for more information.

## Get brand image

Get the previously uploaded brand image. Returns 404 if no brand image has been uploaded.

### Permissions

No permission required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

&gt; 200

Brand image retrieval successful

&gt; 404

Resource not found

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/brand/image



## Response samples

200

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

"string"

## Upload brand image

Uploads a brand image.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

— image  
  `required`

string <binary>  
The image to be uploaded

## Responses

### > 201

Brand image upload successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 413

Content too large

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/brand/image



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

413

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Delete current brand image

Deletes the previously uploaded brand image. Returns 404 if no brand image has been uploaded.

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission. **Minimum server version: 5.6**

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Brand image successfully deleted

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/brand/image



## Response samples

200

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

# OAuth

Endpoints for configuring and interacting with Mattermost as an OAuth 2.0 service provider.

## Register OAuth app

Register an OAuth 2.0 client application with Mattermost as the service provider.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_oauth` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

OAuth application to register

<code>name</code> <b>required</b>	<code>string</code> The name of the client application
<code>description</code> <b>required</b>	<code>string</code> A short description of the application
<code>icon_url</code>	<code>string</code> A URL to an icon to display with the application
<code>callback_urls</code> <b>required</b>	<code>Array of strings</code> A list of callback URLs for the application
<code>homepage</code> <b>required</b>	<code>string</code> A link to the website of the application
<code>is_trusted</code>	<code>boolean</code> Set this to <code>true</code> to skip asking users for permission

## Responses

&gt; 201

App registration successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/oauth/apps



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true  
}
```

## Response samples

[201](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[501](#)

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "client_secret": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

## Get OAuth apps

Get a page of OAuth 2.0 client applications registered with Mattermost.

### Permissions

With `manage_oauth` permission, the apps registered by the logged in user are returned. With `manage_system_wide_oauth` permission, all apps regardless of creator are returned.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of apps per page.

## Responses

&gt; 200

OAuthApp list retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/oauth/apps



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "client_secret": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    + "callback_urls": [ ... ],  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

]

## Get an OAuth app

Get an OAuth 2.0 client application registered with Mattermost.

### Permissions

If app creator, must have `manage_oauth` permission otherwise `manage_system_wide_oauth` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— app\_id string  
required Application client id

## Responses

### > 200

App retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/oauth/apps/{app\_id} ▼

### Response samples

**200** **400** **401** **403** **404** **501**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "client_secret": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

## Update an OAuth app

Update an OAuth 2.0 client application based on OAuth struct.

### Permissions

If app creator, must have `manage_oauth` permission otherwise `manage_system_wide_oauth` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— `app_id` string

**required**

Application client id

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: **application/json****required**

OAuth application to update

**id**  
**required**

string

The id of the client application

**name**  
**required**

string

The name of the client application

**description**  
**required**

string

A short description of the application

**icon\_url**

string

A URL to an icon to display with the application

**callback\_urls**  
**required**

Array of strings

A list of callback URLs for the application

**homepage**  
**required**

string

A link to the website of the application

**is\_trusted**

boolean

Set this to `true` to skip asking users for permission. It will be set to false if value is not provided.

## Responses

**> 200**

App update successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/oauth/apps/{app\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "client_secret": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ]  
}
```

```
- "callback_urls": [  
    "string"  
,  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
]
```

## Delete an OAuth app

Delete and unregister an OAuth 2.0 client application

### Permissions

If app creator, must have `mange_oauth` permission otherwise `manage_system_wide_oauth` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— app\_id string  
required Application client id

## Responses

### > 200

App deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/oauth/apps/{app\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Regenerate OAuth app secret

Regenerate the client secret for an OAuth 2.0 client application registered with Mattermost.

### Permissions

If app creator, must have `manage_oauth` permission otherwise `manage_system_wide_oauth` permission is required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— app\_id string  
*required*  
Application client id

## Responses

### > 200

Secret regeneration successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/oauth/apps/{app\_id}/regen\_secret



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

{

```
"id": "string",
"client_secret": "string",
"name": "string",
"description": "string",
"icon_url": "string",
- "callback_urls": [
    "string"
],
```

```
"homepage": "string",
"is_trusted": true,
"create_at": 0,
"update_at": 0
}
```

## Get info on an OAuth app

Get public information about an OAuth 2.0 client application registered with Mattermost. The application's client secret will be blanked out.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— app\_id *required* string  
Application client id

## Responses

### > 200

App retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/oauth/apps/{app\_id}/info



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "client_secret": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "icon_url": "string",  
    - "callback_urls": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "homepage": "string",  
    "is_trusted": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

## Get authorized OAuth apps

Get a page of OAuth 2.0 client applications authorized to access a user's account.

### Permissions

Must be authenticated as the user or have `edit_other_users` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

- `user_id` string

required User GUID

---

QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of apps per page.

## Responses

> 200

OAuthApp list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/oauth/apps/authorized



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

Content type

application/json

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "client_secret": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "icon_url": "string",  
      + "callback_urls": [ ... ],  
      "homepage": "string",  
      "is_trusted": true,  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0  
    }  
]
```

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

## SAML

Endpoints for configuring and interacting with SAML.

### Migrate user accounts authentication type to SAML.

Migrates accounts from one authentication provider to another. For example, you can upgrade your authentication provider from email to SAML. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

```
  |   from           string  
  |   required  
  |  
  |   matches        object  
  |   required  
  |  
  |   users          object  
  |  
  |   required
```

The current authentication type for the matched users.

Users map.

```
  auto  
  required  boolean
```

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully migrated authentication type to LDAP.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/users/migrate\_auth/saml



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
  "from": "string",  
  "matches": { },  
  "auto": true  
}
```

## Response samples

400    401    403    501

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Get metadata

Get SAML metadata from the server. SAML must be configured properly.

### Permissions

No permission required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

> 200

SAML metadata retrieval successful

> 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/saml/metadata



## Response samples

200

501

**Content type**

application/json

"string"

Copy

## Get metadata from Identity Provider

Get SAML metadata from the Identity Provider. SAML must be configured properly.

**Permissions**

No permission required.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

— saml\_metadata\_url string

The URL from which to retrieve the SAML IDP data.

## Responses

> 200

SAML metadata retrieval successful

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/saml/metadatafromidp



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

{

"saml\_metadata\_url": "string"

}

[Copy](#)**Response samples**[200](#)[501](#)**Content type**

application/json

"string"

[Copy](#)

## Upload IDP certificate

Upload the IDP certificate to be used with your SAML configuration. The server will pick a hard-coded filename for the `IdpCertificateFile` setting in your [config.json](#).

**Permissions**

Must have [sysconsole\\_write\\_authentication](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > [bearerAuth](#)

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: [multipart/form-data](#)

— certificate [string <binary>](#)  
[required](#) The IDP certificate file

## Responses

> 200

SAML certificate upload successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/saml/certificate/idp



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Remove IDP certificate

Delete the current IDP certificate being used with your SAML configuration. This will also disable SAML on your system as this certificate is required for SAML.

**Permissions**

Must have `sysconsole_write_authentication` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

> 200

SAML certificate delete successful

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

DELETE /api/v4/saml/certificate/idp



## Response samples

200

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Upload public certificate

Upload the public certificate to be used for encryption with your SAML configuration. The server will pick a hard-coded filename for the PublicCertificateFile setting in your [config.json](#).

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_authentication` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

— certificate  
  **required**      string <binary>  
                    The public certificate file

## Responses

> 200

SAML certificate upload successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/saml/certificate/public



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
        "status": "string"
    }
```

## Remove public certificate

Delete the current public certificate being used with your SAML configuration. This will also disable encryption for SAML on your system as this certificate is required for that.

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_authentication` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

SAML certificate delete successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/saml/certificate/public



## Response samples

200

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Upload private key

Upload the private key to be used for encryption with your SAML configuration. The server will pick a hard-coded filename for the `PrivateKeyFile` setting in your [config.json](#).

### Permissions

Must have [sysconsole\\_write\\_authentication](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: multipart/form-data

— certificate  
[required](#) string <binary>  
The private key file

## Responses

### > 200

SAML certificate upload successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/saml/certificate/private

▼

**Response samples**

200    400    401    403    501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Remove private key

Delete the current private key being used with your SAML configuration. This will also disable encryption for SAML on your system as this key is required for that.

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_authentication` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

SAML certificate delete successful

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/saml/certificate/private

## Response samples

**200****401****403****501****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**{  
    "status": "string"  
}

## Get certificate status

Get the status of the uploaded certificates and keys in use by your SAML configuration.

**Permissions**Must have `sysconsole_write_authentication` permission.AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

&gt; 200

SAML certificate status retrieval successful

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/saml/certificate/status



## Response samples

200

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "idp_certificate_file": true,  
    "public_certificate_file": true,  
    "private_key_file": true  
}
```

## Reset AuthData to Email

Reset the AuthData field of SAML users to their email. This is meant to be used when the "id" attribute is set to an empty value ("") from a previously non-empty value. **Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

```
  include_deleted boolean  
    Default: false  
    Whether to include deleted users.  
  
  dry_run boolean  
    Default: false  
    If set to true, the number of users who would be affected is returned.  
  
  user_ids Array of strings  
    Default: []  
    If set to a non-empty array, then users whose IDs are not in the array will be excluded.
```

## Responses

### > 200

AuthData successfully reset

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

POST /api/v4/saml/reset\_auth\_data



## Request samples

### Payload

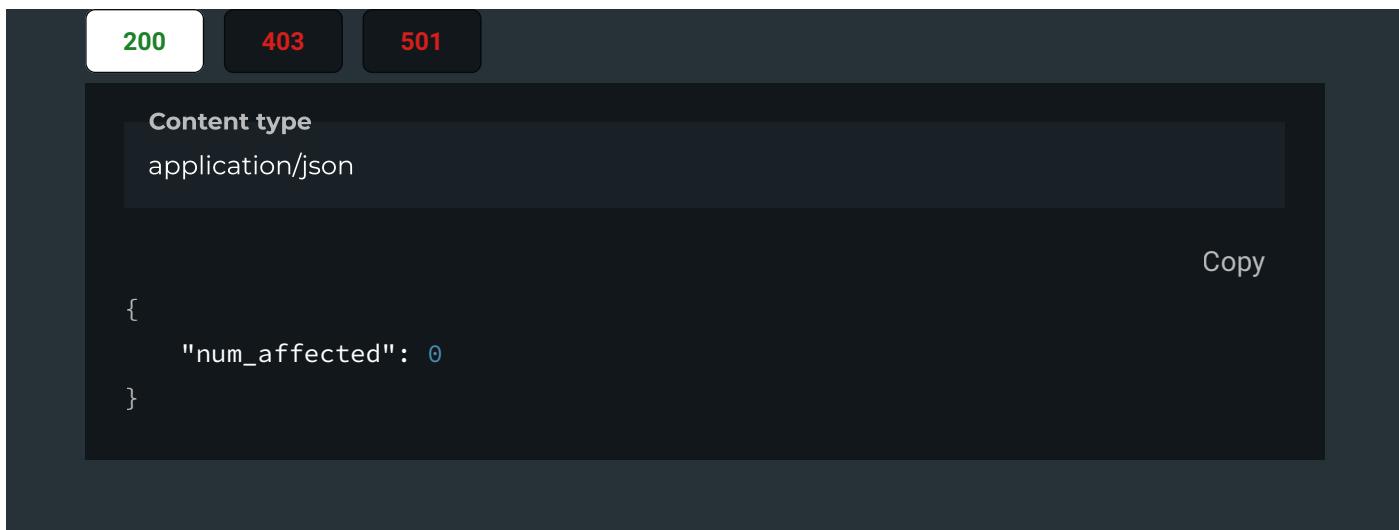
#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
  "include_deleted": false,  
  "dry_run": false,  
  "user_ids": []  
}
```

## Response samples



Content type  
application/json

```
{  
    "num_affected": 0  
}
```

Copy

## LDAP

Endpoints for configuring and interacting with LDAP.

### Migrate user accounts authentication type to LDAP.

Migrates accounts from one authentication provider to another. For example, you can upgrade your authentication provider from email to LDAP. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

```
from          string  
required  
The current authentication type for the matched users.  
  
match_field  string  
required  
Foreign user field name to match.  
  
force         boolean  
required
```

## Responses

### — 200

Successfully migrated authentication type to LDAP.

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

POST /api/v4/users/migrate\_auth/ldap



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "from": "string",  
    "match_field": "string",  
    "force": true  
}
```

## Response samples

400

401

403

501

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Sync with LDAP

Synchronize any user attribute changes in the configured AD/LDAP server with Mattermost.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

> 200

LDAP sync successful

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/ldap-sync



### Response samples

200

501

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Test LDAP configuration

Test the current AD/LDAP configuration to see if the AD/LDAP server can be contacted successfully.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

> 200

LDAP test successful

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/ldap/test



## Response samples

200

500

501

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Migrate Id LDAP

Migrate LDAP IdAttribute to new value.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.26

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

— toAttribute string  
**required** New IdAttribute value

## Responses

### > 200

Migration successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/ldap/migrateid



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "toAttribute": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****500****501****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Upload public certificate

Upload the public certificate to be used for TLS verification. The server will pick a hard-coded filename for the PublicCertificateFile setting in your [config.json](#).

### Permissions

Must have [manage\\_system](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: multipart/form-data

— certificate  
  *required*      string <binary>  
                    The public certificate file

## Responses

> 200

LDAP certificate upload successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/ldap/certificate/public



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Remove public certificate

Delete the current public certificate being used for TLS verification.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

LDAP certificate delete successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

`DELETE /api/v4/ldap/certificate/public`



## Response samples

200

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
        "status": "string"
    }
```

## Upload private key

Upload the private key to be used for TLS verification. The server will pick a hard-coded filename for the PrivateKeyFile setting in your [config.json](#).

### Permissions

Must have [manage\\_system](#) permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > [bearerAuth](#)

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: [multipart/form-data](#)

— certificate  
  [required](#)      string <binary>  
                        The private key file

## Responses

### > 200

LDAP certificate upload successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `POST /api/v4/ldap/certificate/private` endpoint. At the top, there's a blue button labeled "POST" and the endpoint URL. Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains five buttons for different status codes: 200 (green), 400 (red), 401 (red), 403 (red), and 501 (red). Under the 200 button, there's a "Content type" section showing "application/json". To the right of this section is a "Copy" button. Below the content type, there's a JSON schema example:

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Remove private key

Delete the current private key being used with your TLS verification.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

LDAP certificate delete successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

DELETE /api/v4/ldap/certificate/private



## Response samples

200

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Create memberships for LDAP configured channels and teams for this user

Add the user to each channel and team configured for each LDAP group of which the user is a member.

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_user_management_groups` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
*required*  
User Id

### Responses

&gt; 200

Channel and team memberships created as needed.

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/ldap/users/{user\_id}/group\_sync\_memberships



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Groups

Endpoints related to LDAP groups.

# Delete a link for LDAP group

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission. **Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

remote\_id string  
required Group GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Successfully deleted ldap group link

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

DELETE /api/v4/ldap/groups/{remote\_id}/link



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Get groups

Retrieve a list of all groups not associated to a particular channel or team.

`not_associated_to_team` OR `not_associated_to_channel` is required.

If you use `not_associated_to_team`, you must be a team admin for that particular team (permission to manage that team).

If you use `not_associated_to_channel`, you must be a channel admin for that particular channel (permission to manage that channel).

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer Default: 0	The page to select.
per_page	integer Default: 60	The number of groups per page.
q	string String to pattern match the <code>name</code> and <code>display_name</code> field. Will return all groups whose <code>name</code> and <code>display_name</code> field match any of the text.	
include_member_count	boolean Boolean which adds the <code>member_count</code> attribute to each group JSON object	
not_associated_to_team <i>required</i>	string Team GUID which is used to return all the groups not associated to this team	

```
  "not_associated_to_channel": "string",  
    required: true  
  },  
  
  "since": "integer",  
    description: "Only return groups that have been modified since the given Unix timestamp (in milliseconds). All modified groups, including deleted and created groups, will be returned."  
    minimum: 1000,  
    maximum: 1000000000000000000,  
    example: 1514765400000  
  },  
  
  "filter_allow_reference": "boolean",  
    default: false  
  }  
}  
}
```

## Responses

### > 200

Group list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "source": "string",  
      "remote_id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "has_syncables": true  
    }  
]
```

## Create a custom group

Create a `custom` type group.

### Permission

Must have `create_custom_group` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 6.3

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Group object and initial members.

<pre>  - group &gt;     required</pre>	<p>object Group object to create.</p> <hr/>
<pre>  - user_ids     required</pre>	<p>Array of strings The user ids of the group members to add.</p> <hr/>

## Responses

**— 201**

Group creation and memberships successful.

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**— 501**

Group has an invalid `source`, or `allow_reference` is not `true`, or group has a `remote_id`.

**POST** /api/v4/groups ▼**Request samples****Payload****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    - "group": {  
        "name": "string",  
        "display_name": "string",  
        "source": "string",  
        "allow_reference": true  
    },  
    - "user_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ]  
}
```

**Response samples****400****403**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Get a group

Get group from the provided group id string

**Permissions**

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

---

— `group_id`      string  
  **required**      Group GUID

---

## Responses

**> 200**

Group retrieval successful

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Method not implemented

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}

**Response samples**

**200** **400** **401** **403** **501**

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "source": "string",  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "has_syncables": true  
}
```

## Deletes a custom group

Soft deletes a custom group.

### Permissions

Must have `custom_group_delete` permission for the given group.

**Minimum server version:** 6.3

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

— `group_id` string  
required  
The ID of the group.

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Successfully deleted the group.

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## — 404

Group is already deleted or doesn't exist.

## — 501

The group doesn't have a `source` value of `custom`.

DELETE /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}



## Response samples

200

403

## Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Patch a group

Partially update a group by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `group_id` string  
required  
Group GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

Group object that is to be updated

—> `name` string  
—> `display_name` string  
—> `description` string

## Responses

### > 200

Group patch successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

Restore a previously deleted group.

"id": "string",

Restores a previously deleted custom group, allowing it to be used normally. May not be used with

LDAP groups

"display\_name": "string",

"description": "string",

Permissions Must have `restore_custom_group` permission for the given group.

"source": "string",

"remote\_id": "string",

"create\_at": 0,

"update\_at": 0,

"delete\_at": 0,

"has\_syncables": true

}

group\_id string

required

Group GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Group restored successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/restore

Response samples

200 400 401 403 501

Content type  
application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Link a team to a group

Link a team to a group

### Permissions

Must have `manage_team` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

group_id	string
	required
team_id	string
	required

### Responses

&gt; 201

Team successfully linked to group

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

POST /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/link

▼

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "group_id": "string",  
    "auto_add": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

## Delete a link from a team to a group

Delete a link from a team to a group

## Permissions

Must have `manage_team` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

group_id	string
	Group GUID
team_id	string
	Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Successfully deleted link between team and group

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/link



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Link a channel to a group

Link a channel to a group

**Permissions**

If the channel is private, you must have `manage_private_channel_members` permission.  
Otherwise, you must have the `manage_public_channel_members` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

group_id <small>required</small>	string Group GUID
<hr/>	
channel_id <small>required</small>	string Channel GUID
<hr/>	

## Responses

**> 201**

Channel successfully linked to group

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/link



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "group_id": "string",  
    "auto_add": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

## Delete a link from a channel to a group

Delete a link from a channel to a group

### Permissions

If the channel is private, you must have `manage_private_channel_members` permission.  
Otherwise, you must have the `manage_public_channel_members` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

group_id	string Group GUID
channel_id	string Channel GUID

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Successfully deleted link between channel and group

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/link



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

## Get GroupSyncable from Team ID

```
"status": "string"  
Get the GroupSyncable object with group_id and team_id from params
```

**Permissions**

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

**PATH PARAMETERS**

group_id	string Group GUID
team_id	string Team GUID

## Responses

### > 200

GroupSyncable object retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

> 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/teams/{team\_id} ▼

**Response samples**

200 400 401 403 500 501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "group_id": "string",  
    "auto_add": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

## Get GroupSyncable from channel ID

Get the GroupSyncable object with group\_id and channel\_id from params

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

group\_id string  
**required** Group GUID

channel\_id string  
required Channel GUID

## Responses

> 200

GroupSyncable object retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

## No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

> 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}

4

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

## Content type

application/json

Copy

{

```
"channel_id": "string",  
"group_id": "string",  
"auto_add": true,  
"create_at": 0,
```

```
        "delete_at": 0,  
        "update_at": 0  
    }
```

## Get group teams

Retrieve the list of teams associated to the group

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `group_id` string  
required  
Group GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Teams list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/teams



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "team_id": "string",  
      "team_display_name": "string",  
      "team_type": "string",  
      "group_id": "string",  
      "auto_add": true,  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0  
    }  
]
```

## Get group channels

Retrieve the list of channels associated to the group

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

→ `group_id`  
required  
string  
Group GUID

## Responses

### › 200

Channel list retrieval successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### › 500

Something went wrong with the server

### › 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/channels



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
-  {
    "channel_id": "string",
    "channel_display_name": "string",
    "channel_type": "string",
    "team_id": "string",
    "team_display_name": "string",
    "team_type": "string",
    "group_id": "string",
    "auto_add": true,
    "create_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0
}
]
```

## Patch a GroupSyncable associated to Team

Partially update a GroupSyncable by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

└ group_id <i>required</i>	string Group GUID
<hr/>	
└ team_id <i>required</i>	string Team GUID
<hr/>	

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
*required*

GroupSyncable object that is to be updated

└ auto_add	boolean
<hr/>	

## Responses

&gt; 200

GroupSyncable patch successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PUT

/api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/teams/{team\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "auto_add": true  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "team_id": "string",
```

```
"group_id": "string",
"auto_add": true,
"create_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"update_at": 0
}
```

## Patch a GroupSyncable associated to Channel

Partially update a GroupSyncable by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

group_id <small>required</small>	string Group GUID
channel_id <small>required</small>	string Channel GUID

**REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:** `application/json`

required

GroupSyncable object that is to be updated

auto_add	boolean
----------	---------

## Responses

> 200

GroupSyncable patch successful

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "auto_add": true  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

#### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "group_id": "string",  
    "auto_add": true,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,
```

Copy

```
        "update_at": 0
    }
```

## Get group users

Retrieve the list of users associated with a given group.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `group_id` string  
    **required**  
        Group GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

→ `page` integer  
    Default: `0`  
        The page to select.  
  
→ `per_page` integer  
    Default: `60`  
        The number of groups per page.

## Responses

### > 200

User list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/members



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "members": [  
        { ... }  
    ],  
    "total_member_count": 0  
}
```

## Removes members from a custom group

Soft deletes a custom group members.

### Permissions

Must have `custom_group_manage_members` permission for the given group.

**Minimum server version:** 6.3

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

— `group_id` string  
**required**  
The ID of the group to delete.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

— `user_ids` Array of strings

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Successfully deleted the group members.

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## — 404

Can't find the group.

## — 501

If the group does not have a `source` value of `custom`.

**DELETE** /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/members



## Request samples

## Payload

## Content type

`application/json`

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
{  
  - "user_ids": [  
    "string"  
  ]}
```

}

## Response samples

[200](#)[403](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Adds members to a custom group

Adds members to a custom group.

**Permissions**

Must have `custom_group_manage_members` permission for the given group.

**Minimum server version:** 6.3

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

— `group_id` string  
*required*  
The ID of the group.

---

**REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:** `application/json`  
*required*

— `user_ids` Array of strings

---

## Responses

**> 200**

Successfully added the group members.

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**— 404**

Can't find the group.

**— 501****POST** /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/members

## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
  - "user_ids": [  
    "string"  
  ]  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****403****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
  "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get group stats

Retrieve the stats of a given group.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.26

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `group_id`      string  
required  
Group GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Group stats retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/groups/{group\_id}/stats

Response samples

200 400 401 403 500 501

Content type  
application/json

```
{  
    "group_id": "string",  
    "total_member_count": 0  
}
```

Copy

## Get channel groups

Retrieve the list of groups associated with a given channel.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id string  
required  
Channel GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per_page	integer Default: 60 The number of groups per page.
filter_allow_reference	boolean Default: false Boolean which filters the group entries with the <code>allow_reference</code> attribute set.

## Responses

### > 200

Group list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

GET /api/v4/channels/{channel\_id}/groups



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "source": "string",  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "has_syncables": true  
}  
]  
]
```

## Get team groups

Retrieve the list of groups associated with a given team.

### Permissions

Must have the `list_team_channels` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
required  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: 0
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: 60
	The number of groups per page.
filter_allow_reference	boolean
	Default: false
	Boolean which filters in the group entries with the

`allow_reference` attribute set.

## Responses

### > 200

Group list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/groups



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "source": "string",  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "has_syncables": true  
}  
]  
]
```

## Get team groups by channels

Retrieve the set of groups associated with the channels in the given team grouped by channel.

### Permissions

Must have the `list_team_channels` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.11

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

team\_id string  
**required**  
Team GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of groups per page.

filter\_allow\_reference boolean  
Default: false  
Boolean which filters in the group entries with the `allow_reference` attribute set.

paginate boolean  
Default: false

Boolean to determine whether the pagination should be applied or not

## Responses

### > 200

Group list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET

/api/v4/teams/{team\_id}/groups\_by\_channels



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

{ }

## Get groups for a userId

Retrieve the list of groups associated to the user

**Minimum server version:** 5.24

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id      string  
  **required**  
  User GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Group list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/groups



## Response samples

200

400

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {
    "id": "string",
    "name": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "description": "string",
    "source": "string",
    "remote_id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "has_syncables": true
}
]
```

# Compliance

Endpoints for creating, getting and downloading compliance reports.

## Create report

Create and save a compliance report.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 201

Compliance report creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/compliance/reports



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "status": "string",  
    "count": 0,  
    "desc": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "start_at": 0,  
    "end_at": 0,  
    "keywords": "string",  
    "emails": "string"  
}
```

## Get reports

Get a list of compliance reports previously created by page, selected with `page` and `per_page` query parameters.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: `0`  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: `60`  
The number of reports per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Compliance reports retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/compliance/reports



## Response samples

200    400    401    403    501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "user_id": "string",  
      "status": "string",  
      "count": 0,  
      "desc": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "start_at": 0,  
      "end_at": 0,  
      "keywords": "string",  
      "emails": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Get a report

Get a compliance reports previously created.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

report\_id    string  
`required`    Compliance report GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

Compliance report retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/compliance/reports/{report\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "status": "string",  
    "count": 0,  
    "desc": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "start_at": 0,  
    "end_at": 0,  
    "keywords": "string",  
    "emails": "string"  
}
```

## Download a report

Download the full contents of a report as a file.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `report_id` string  
required  
Compliance report GUID

## Responses

### — 200

The compliance report file

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/compliance/reports/{report\_id}/download



## Response samples

400

401

403

501

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

# Cluster

Endpoints for configuring and interacting with high availability clusters.

## Get cluster status

Get a list of all healthy nodes, including local information and status of each one. If a node is not present, it means it is not healthy.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

> 200

Cluster status retrieval successful

The screenshot shows a section of the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/cluster/status` endpoint. At the top, a red banner displays the text `> 403` and the message `Do not have appropriate permissions.`. Below this, a green button labeled `GET` and the endpoint URL `/api/v4/cluster/status` are shown. A dropdown arrow icon is located in the top right corner of the main content area. The title `Response samples` is followed by two buttons: `200` (green) and `403` (red). The `403` sample is expanded, showing the `Content type` as `application/json`. The response body is displayed as a JSON array: `[ [ ] ]`. To the right of the response body are three buttons: `Copy`, `Expand all`, and `Collapse all`.

## Cloud

### Get cloud workspace limits

Retrieve any cloud workspace limits applicable to this instance.

#### Permissions

Must be authenticated and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 7.0 **Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### Responses

&gt; 200

Cloud workspace limits returned successfully

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/cloud/limits



## Response samples

200

401

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    - "boards": {  
        "cards": 0,  
        "views": 0  
    },  
    - "files": {  
        "total_storage": 0  
    },  
    - "integrations": {  
        "enabled": 0  
    },  
    - "messages": {  
        "history": 0  
    },  
    - "teams": {  
        "active": 0  
    }  
}
```

## Get cloud products

Retrieve a list of all products that are offered for Mattermost Cloud.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Cloud products returned successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/cloud/products



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

**Content type**  
application/json

[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "price\_per\_seat": "string",  
    + "add\_ons": [ ... ]  
}  
]

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

## Create a customer setup payment intent

Creates a customer setup payment intent for the given Mattermost cloud installation.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud.

**Minimum server version:** 5.28 **Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 201

Payment setup intented created

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/cloud/payment



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "client_secret": "string"  
}
```

## Completes the payment setup intent

Confirms the payment setup intent initiated when posting to [/cloud/payment](#).

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

stripe\_setup\_intent\_id string

## Responses

**— 200**

Payment setup intent confirmed successfully

**> 400**

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**> 501**

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/cloud/payment/confirm



## Response samples

**400****401****403****501****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Get cloud customer

Retrieves the customer information for the Mattermost Cloud customer bound to this installation.

**Permissions**

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Cloud customer returned successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/cloud/customer



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

{

```
"id": "string",
"creator_id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"email": "string",
```

```
"name": "string",
"num_employees": "string",
"contact_first_name": "string",
"contact_last_name": "string",
- "billing_address": {
    "city": "string",
    "country": "string",
    "line1": "string",
    "line2": "string",
    "postal_code": "string",
    "state": "string"
},
- "company_address": {
    "city": "string",
    "country": "string",
    "line1": "string",
    "line2": "string",
    "postal_code": "string",
    "state": "string"
},
- "payment_method": {
    "type": "string",
    "last_four": 0,
    "exp_month": 0,
    "exp_year": 0,
    "card_brand": "string",
    "name": "string"
}
}
```

## Update cloud customer

Updates the customer information for the Mattermost Cloud customer bound to this installation.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.29

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Customer patch including information to update

name	string
email	string
contact_first_name	string
contact_last_name	string
num_employees	string

## Responses

### > 200

Cloud customer updated successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/cloud/customer



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "contact_first_name": "string",  
    "contact_last_name": "string",  
    "num_employees": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[501](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)    [Expand all](#)    [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "email": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "num_employees": "string",  
    "contact_first_name": "string",  
    "contact_last_name": "string",  
    - "billing_address": {  
        "city": "string",  
        "country": "string",  
        "line1": "string",  
        "line2": "string",  
        "postal_code": "string",  
        "state": "string"  
    },  
    - "company_address": {  
        "city": "string",  
        "country": "string",  
        "line1": "string",  
        "line2": "string",  
        "postal_code": "string",  
        "state": "string"  
    },  
}
```

```
- "payment_method": {  
    "type": "string",  
    "last_four": 0,  
    "exp_month": 0,  
    "exp_year": 0,  
    "card_brand": "string",  
    "name": "string"  
}  
}
```

## Update cloud customer address

Updates the company address for the Mattermost Cloud customer bound to this installation.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.29

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Company address information to update

city	string
country	string
line1	string
line2	string
postal_code	string
state	string

## Responses

> 200

Cloud customer address updated successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

PUT /api/v4/cloud/customer/address



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "city": "string",  
    "country": "string",  
    "line1": "string",  
    "line2": "string",  
    "postal_code": "string",  
    "state": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

**200****400****401****403****501****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**   **Expand all**   **Collapse all**

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",
```

```
"create_at": 0,  
"email": "string",  
"name": "string",  
"num_employees": "string",  
"contact_first_name": "string",  
"contact_last_name": "string",  
- "billing_address": {  
    "city": "string",  
    "country": "string",  
    "line1": "string",  
    "line2": "string",  
    "postal_code": "string",  
    "state": "string"  
},  
- "company_address": {  
    "city": "string",  
    "country": "string",  
    "line1": "string",  
    "line2": "string",  
    "postal_code": "string",  
    "state": "string"  
},  
- "payment_method": {  
    "type": "string",  
    "last_four": 0,  
    "exp_month": 0,  
    "exp_year": 0,  
    "card_brand": "string",  
    "name": "string"  
}  
}
```

## Get cloud subscription

Retrieves the subscription information for the Mattermost Cloud customer bound to this installation.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.28

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 200

Cloud subscription returned successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/cloud/subscription



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "customer_id": "string",  
    "product_id": "string",  
    - "add_ons": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "start_at": 0,  
    "end_at": 0,  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0  
}
```

```
        "seats": 0,  
        "dns": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## GET endpoint for Installation information

An endpoint for fetching the installation information.

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_read_site_ip_filters` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 9.1 **Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Installation returned successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

CET /api/v4/cloud/installation



## Response samples

200    400    401    403    501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    - "allowed_ip_ranges": {  
        "CIDRBlock": "string",  
        "Description": "string"  
    },  
    "state": "string"  
}
```

## Get cloud subscription invoices

Retrieves the invoices for the subscription bound to this installation.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.30

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Subscription invoices returned successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/cloud/subscription/invoices



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "number": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "total": 0,  
    "tax": 0,  
    "status": "string",  
    "period_start": 0,  
    "period_end": 0,  
    "subscription_id": "string",  
+   "item": [ ... ]  
}  
]
```

## Get cloud invoice PDF

Retrieves the PDF for the invoice passed as parameter

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission and be licensed for Cloud. **Minimum server version:** 5.30

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

→ invoice\_id      string  
required  
Invoice ID

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/cloud/subscription/invoices/{invoice\_id}/pdf



## Response samples

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

{

```
"status_code": 0,  
"id": "string",  
"message": "string",  
"request_id": "string"
```

}

## POST endpoint for CWS Webhooks

An endpoint for processing webhooks from the Customer Portal

### Permissions

This endpoint should only be accessed by CWS, in a Mattermost Cloud instance **Minimum server version:** 5.30

**Note:** This is intended for internal use and is subject to change.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### Responses

#### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

#### > 401

No access token provided

#### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

#### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/cloud/webhook ▾

### Response samples

400

401

403

501

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

# Elasticsearch

Endpoints for configuring and interacting with Elasticsearch.

## Test Elasticsearch configuration

Test the current Elasticsearch configuration to see if the Elasticsearch server can be contacted successfully. Optionally provide a configuration in the request body to test. If no valid configuration is present in the request body the current server configuration will be tested.

**Minimum server version:** 4.1

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

> 200

Elasticsearch test successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/elasticsearch/test ▾

## Response samples

200

400

500

501

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Purge all Elasticsearch indexes

Deletes all Elasticsearch indexes and their contents. After calling this endpoint, it is necessary to schedule a new Elasticsearch indexing job to repopulate the indexes. **Minimum server version:** 4.1

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Indexes purged successfully.

&gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/elasticsearch/purge\_indexes

▼

## Response samples

200

500

501

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

{  
    "status": "string"  
}

## Bleve

## Purge all Bleve indexes

Deletes all Bleve indexes and their contents. After calling this endpoint, it is necessary to schedule a new Bleve indexing job to repopulate the indexes. **Minimum server version:** 5.24

### Permissions

Must have `sysconsole_write_experimental` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 200

Indexes purged successfully.

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/bleve/purge\_indexes



## Response samples

200

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Data Retention

Endpoint for getting data retention policy settings.

Get the policies which are applied to a user's teams

Gets the policies which are applied to the all of the teams to which a user belongs.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

#### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `manage_system` permission.

#### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string  
*required*

The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

— page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.  
— per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of policies per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Teams for retention policy successfully retrieved.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/data\_retention/team\_policies



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
  - "policies": [  
    + { ... }  
  ],  
  "total_count": 0  
}
```

## Get the policies which are applied to a user's channels

Gets the policies which are applied to the all of the channels to which a user belongs.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user or have the `manage_system` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

user\_id string  
**required**  
The ID of the user. This can also be "me" which will point to the current user.

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of policies per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Channels for retention policy successfully retrieved.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/data\_retention/channel\_policies



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "policies": [  
        { ... }  
    ],  
    "total_count": 0  
}
```

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

## Get the global data retention policy

Gets the current global data retention policy details from the server, including what data should be purged and the cutoff times for each data type that should be purged.

**Minimum server version:** 4.3

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Global data retention policy details retrieved successfully.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/data\_retention/policy



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "message_deletion_enabled": true,  
    "file_deletion_enabled": true,  
    "message_retention_cutoff": 0,  
    "file_retention_cutoff": 0  
}
```

## Get the number of granular data retention policies

Gets the number of granular (i.e. team or channel-specific) data retention policies from the server.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

&gt; 200

Number of retention policies retrieved successfully.

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/data\_retention/policies\_count



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "total_count": 0  
}
```

## Get the granular data retention policies

Gets details about the granular (i.e. team or channel-specific) data retention policies from the server.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

**Permissions**

Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.

#### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

[ page                    integer  
                        Default: 0  
                        The page to select.

[ per\_page              integer  
                        Default: 60  
                        The number of policies per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Retention policies' details retrieved successfully.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/data\_retention/policies



## Response samples

200    401    403    500    501

**Content type**  
application/json

[  
- {  
    "display\_name": "string",  
    "post\_duration": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "team\_count": 0,  
    "channel\_count": 0  
}  
]

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

## Create a new granular data retention policy

Creates a new granular data retention policy with the specified display name and post duration.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_write_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

display\_name `string`  
**required**  
The display name for this retention policy.

post\_duration `integer`  
**required**  
The number of days a message will be retained before being deleted by this policy. If this value is less than 0, the policy has infinite retention (i.e. messages are never deleted).

team_ids	Array of strings The IDs of the teams to which this policy should be applied.
channel_ids	Array of strings The IDs of the channels to which this policy should be applied.

## Responses

### > 201

Retention policy successfully created.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/data\_retention/policies



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "post_duration": 0,  
    - "team_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],
```

```
- "channel_ids": [
    "string"
]
}
```

## Response samples

[201](#)[401](#)[403](#)[500](#)[501](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{
    "display_name": "string",
    "post_duration": 0,
    "id": "string",
    "team_count": 0,
    "channel_count": 0
}
```

## Get a granular data retention policy

Gets details about a granular data retention policies by ID.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `policy_id` string  
`required`  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

## Responses

### > 200

Retention policy's details retrieved successfully.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id} ▼

## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "post_duration": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "team_count": 0,  
    "channel_count": 0  
}
```

## Patch a granular data retention policy

Patches (i.e. replaces the fields of) a granular data retention policy. If any fields are omitted, they will not be changed.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_write_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `policy_id` string  
**required** The ID of the granular retention policy.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

— `display_name` string  
The display name for this retention policy.

— `post_duration` integer  
The number of days a message will be retained before being deleted by this policy. If this value is less than 0, the policy has infinite retention (i.e. messages are never deleted).

— `team_ids` Array of strings  
The IDs of the teams to which this policy should be applied.

— `channel_ids` Array of strings  
The IDs of the channels to which this policy should be applied.

## Responses

> 200

Retention policy successfully patched.

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

PATCH /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "post_duration": 0,  
    - "team_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    - "channel_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ]  
}
```

## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "post_duration": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "team_count": 0,  
    "channel_count": 0  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Delete a granular data retention policy

Deletes a granular data retention policy.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_write_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `policy_id` string  
required  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

## Responses

### > 200

Retention policy successfully deleted.

### > 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get the teams for a granular data retention policy

Gets the teams to which a granular data retention policy is applied.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

PATH PARAMETERS

policy\_id  
**required** string  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of teams per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Teams for retention policy successfully retrieved.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/teams



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      "email": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "allowed_domains": "string",  
      "invite_id": "string",  
      "allow_open_invite": true,  
      "policy_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

## Add teams to a granular data retention policy

Adds teams to a granular data retention policy.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_write_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `policy_id` string  
required  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

```
Array [  
    string  
    The IDs of the teams to add to the policy.  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

Teams successfully added to retention policy.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/teams



## Request samples

### Payload

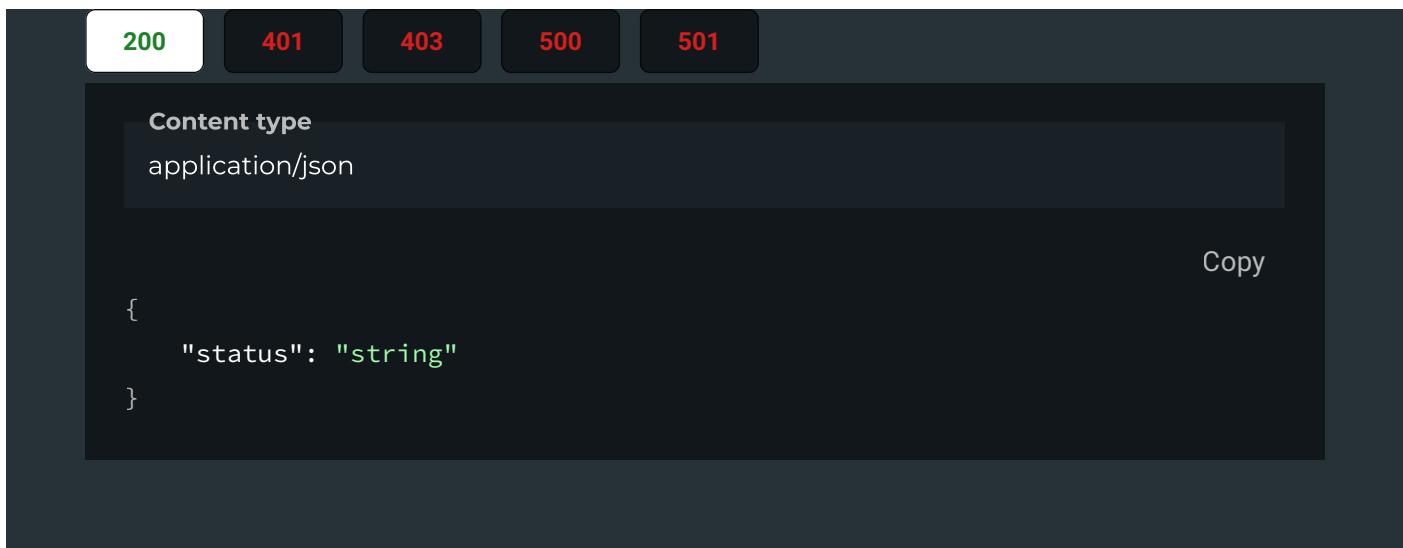
#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Response samples



## Delete teams from a granular data retention policy

Delete teams from a granular data retention policy.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_write_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

policy\_id `string`  
**required**  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

**required**

Array [  
  `string`  
  The IDs of the teams to remove from the policy.  
]

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Teams successfully deleted from retention policy.

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/teams



### Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

[

  "string"

]

**Copy**

### Response samples

**200****401****403****500****501**

**Content type**

application/json

Search for the teams in a granular data retention policy

[Copy](#)

```
    "status": "string"
```

Searches for the teams to which a granular data retention policy is applied.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

**Permissions**

Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.

**License**

Requires an E20 license.

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > *bearerAuth*

**PATH PARAMETERS**

→ `policy_id`  
**required**

string

The ID of the granular retention policy.

**REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:** `application/json`  
**required**

→ `term`

string

The search term to match against the name or display name of teams

## Responses

### > 200

Teams for retention policy successfully retrieved.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/teams/search



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
[  
  "term": "string"  
]
```

## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

**Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "allowed_domains": "string",  
    "invite_id": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true,  
    "policy_id": "string"  
}
```

Get the channels for a granular data retention policy

Gets the channels to which a granular data retention policy is applied.

Minimum server version: 5.35

Permissions  
Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.  
]

#### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

policy\_id string  
**required**  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of channels per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Channels for retention policy successfully retrieved.

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/channels



## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "last_post_at": 0,  
    "total_msg_count": 0,  
    "extra_update_at": 0,  
    "team_display_name": "string",  
    "team_name": "string",  
    "team_update_at": 0,  
    "policy_id": "string"  
}
```

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

policy\_id string  
**required** The ID of the granular retention policy.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

Array [  
 string  
 The IDs of the channels to add to the policy.  
]

## Responses

> 200

Channels successfully added to retention policy.

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 500

Something went wrong with the server

> 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/channels



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

## Response samples

200

401

403

500

501

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Delete channels from a granular data retention policy

Delete channels from a granular data retention policy.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

#### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_write_compliance_data_retention` permission.

#### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `policy_id`      string  
*required*  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

*required*

Array [  
string  
The IDs of the channels to add to the policy.  
]

## Responses

### > 200

Channels successfully deleted from retention policy.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

### > 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE**

/api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/channels



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

[  
    "string"  
]**Copy**

## Response samples

**200****401****403****500****501****Content type**

application/json

{  
    "status": "string"  
}**Copy**

## Search for the channels in a granular data retention policy

Searches for the channels to which a granular data retention policy is applied.

**Minimum server version:** 5.35

### Permissions

Must have the `sysconsole_read_compliance_data_retention` permission.

### License

Requires an E20 license.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

policy\_id *required* string  
The ID of the granular retention policy.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
*required*

term string  
The string to search in the channel name, display name, and purpose.

team\_ids Array of strings  
Filters results to channels belonging to the given team ids

public boolean  
Filters results to only return Public / Open channels, can be used in conjunction with `private` to return both `public` and `private` channels

private boolean  
Filters results to only return Private channels, can be used in conjunction with `public` to return both `private` and `public` channels

deleted boolean  
Filters results to only return deleted / archived channels

## Responses

### > 200

Channels for retention policy successfully retrieved.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

&gt; 501

**POST** /api/v4/data\_retention/policies/{policy\_id}/channels/search

## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
    "term": "string",  
    - "team_ids": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "public": true,  
    "private": true,  
    "deleted": true  
]
```

## Response samples

**200****401****403****500****501****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "team_id": "string",
    "type": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "name": "string",
    "header": "string",
    "purpose": "string",
    "last_post_at": 0,
    "total_msg_count": 0,
    "extra_update_at": 0,
    "creator_id": "string",
    "team_display_name": "string",
    "team_name": "string",
    "team_update_at": 0,
    "policy_id": "string"
}
]
```

Endpoints related to various background jobs that can be run by the server or separately by job servers.

## Get the jobs.

Get a page of jobs. Use the query parameters to modify the behaviour of this endpoint. **Minimum server version: 4.1**

### Permissions

Must have `manage_jobs` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer
	Default: 0
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: 5
	The number of jobs per page.

└ job_type	string The type of jobs to fetch.
└ status	string The status of jobs to fetch.

## Responses

### › 200

Job list retrieval successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/jobs



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "start_at": 0,  
    "last_activity_at": 0,  
    "status": "string",  
    "progress": 0,  
    "data": {}  
}  
Create a new job.  
[  
  Create a new job. Minimum server version: 4.1  
]
```

## Permissions

Must have `manage_jobs` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Job object to be created

<code>type</code> <b>required</b>	<code>string</code> The type of job to create
<code>data</code>	<code>object</code> An object containing any additional data required for this job type

## Responses

> 201

Job creation successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/jobs ▾

## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "type": "string",  
    "data": {}  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "start_at": 0,  
    "last_activity_at": 0,  
    "status": "string",  
    "progress": 0,  
    "data": {}  
}
```

Get a job.

Gets a single job. **Minimum server version: 4.1**

## Permissions

Must have `manage_jobs` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## PATH PARAMETERS

— `job_id` string  
required  
Job GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Job retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

CET /api/v4/jobs/{job\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy Expand all Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "start_at": 0,  
    "last_activity_at": 0,  
    "status": "string",  
    "progress": 0,  
    "data": { }  
}
```

## Download the results of a job.

Download the result of a single job. **Minimum server version: 5.28**

### Permissions

Must have `manage_jobs` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `job_id` string  
`required` Job GUID

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

> 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/jobs/{job\_id}/download

Response samples

400 401 403 404

Content type  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Cancel a job.

Cancel a job. **Minimum server version: 4.1**

### Permissions

Must have `manage_jobs` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `job_id` string  
`required`  
Job GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

Job canceled successfully

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 404

Resource not found

POST /api/v4/jobs/{job\_id}/cancel



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get the jobs of the given type.

Get a page of jobs of the given type. Use the query parameters to modify the behaviour of this endpoint. **Minimum server version: 4.1**

### Permissions

Must have `manage_jobs` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

type string  
required  
Job type

QUERY PARAMETERS

page integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

per\_page integer  
Default: 60  
The number of jobs per page.

## Responses

> 200

Job list retrieval successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/jobs/type/{type} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "type": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "start_at": 0,  
      "last_activity_at": 0,  
      "status": "string",  
      "progress": 0,  
      "data": {}  
    }  
]
```

## Update the status of a job

Update the status of a job. Valid status updates: - 'in\_progress' -> 'pending' - 'in\_progress' | 'pending' -> 'cancel\_requested' - 'cancel\_requested' -> 'canceled' Add force to the body of the PATCH request to bypass the given rules, the only statuses you can go to are: pending, cancel\_requested and canceled. This can have unexpected consequences and should be used with caution.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

---

### PATH PARAMETERS

---

└─ **job\_id**      string  
    **required**      Job GUID

---

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

---

└─ **status**      string  
    **required**      The status you want to set

---

└─ **force**      boolean  
    Set this to true to bypass status restrictions

---

## Responses

&gt; 200

Status successfully set.

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

PATCH /api/v4/jobs/{job\_id}/status



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string",  
    "force": true  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

**200**

**400**

**401**

**403**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

# Plugins

Endpoints related to uploading and managing plugins.

## Upload plugin

Upload a plugin that is contained within a compressed .tar.gz file. Plugins and plugin uploads must be enabled in the server's config settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `multipart/form-data`

  └ `plugin`      string <binary>  
    *required*      The plugin image to be uploaded  
  
  └ `force`      string  
    Set to 'true' to overwrite a previously installed plugin with the same ID, if any

## Responses

### > 201

Plugin upload successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 413

Content too large

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/plugins



## Response samples

201

400

401

403

413

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Get plugins

Get a list of inactive and a list of active plugin manifests. Plugins must be enabled in the server's config settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 200

Plugins retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

**GET** /api/v4/plugins



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    - "active": [  
        + { ... }  
    ],  
    - "inactive": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

## Install plugin from url

Supply a URL to a plugin compressed in a .tar.gz file. Plugins must be enabled in the server's config settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.14

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

plugin_download_url	string <b>required</b>	URL used to download the plugin
force	string	Set to 'true' to overwrite a previously installed plugin with the same ID, if any

## Responses

### > 201

Plugin install successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `POST /api/v4/plugins/install_from_url` endpoint. It includes sections for **Response samples**, **Content type** (application/json), and sample response code.

**Content type**: application/json

**Sample Response (201)**:

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

**Copy** button for the sample response code.

## Remove plugin

Remove the plugin with the provided ID from the server. All plugin files are deleted. Plugins must be enabled in the server's config settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `plugin_id` string  
required  
Id of the plugin to be removed

## Responses

> 200

Plugin removed successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

**DELETE** /api/v4/plugins/{plugin\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Enable plugin

Enable a previously uploaded plugin. Plugins must be enabled in the server's config settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

plugin\_id string  
required  
Id of the plugin to be enabled

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Plugin enabled successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST

/api/v4/plugins/{plugin\_id}/enable



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Disable plugin

Disable a previously enabled plugin. Plugins must be enabled in the server's config settings.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `plugin_id` string  
`required`  
Id of the plugin to be disabled

## Responses

### > 200

Plugin disabled successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/plugins/{plugin\_id}/disable



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Get webapp plugins

Get a list of web app plugins installed and activated on the server.

### Permissions

No permissions required.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

&gt; 200

Plugin deactivated successfully

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/plugins/webapp



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "version": "string",  
      + "webapp": { ... }  
    }  
]
```

## Get plugins status

Returns the status for plugins installed anywhere in the cluster

### Permissions

No permissions required.

**Minimum server version:** 4.4

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Plugin status retrieved successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/plugins/statuses



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[

```
- {  
    "plugin_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "version": "string",  
    "cluster_id": "string",  
    "plugin_path": "string",  
    "state": "NotRunning"  
}
```

Installs a marketplace plugin

1 installs a plugin listed in the marketplace server.

## Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

The metadata identifying the plugin to install.

<code>id</code> <b>required</b>	string The ID of the plugin to install.
<code>version</code> <b>required</b>	string The version of the plugin to install.

## Responses

> 200

Plugin installed successfully

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/plugins/marketplace



## Request samples

### Payload

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "version": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

501

**Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "version": "string",  
    "min_server_version": "string",  
    - "backend": {  
        "executable": "string"  
    },
```

```
- "server": {  
    + "executables": { ... },  
    "executable": "string"  
},  
- "webapp": {  
    "bundle_path": "string"  
},  
"settings_schema": { }  
}
```

## Gets all the marketplace plugins

Gets all plugins from the marketplace server, merging data from locally installed plugins as well as prepackaged plugins shipped with the server.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.16

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer	Page number to be fetched. (not yet implemented)
per_page	integer	Number of item per page. (not yet implemented)
filter	string	Set to filter plugins by ID, name, or description.
server_version	string	Set to filter minimum plugin server version. (not yet implemented)
local_only	boolean	Set true to only retrieve local plugins.

## Responses

&gt; 200

Plugins retrieval successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

&gt; 501

Feature is disabled

GET /api/v4/plugins/marketplace



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

501

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "homepage_url": "string",  
      "icon_data": "string",  
      "download_url": "string",  
      "release_notes_url": "string",  
      + "labels": [ ... ],  
      "signature": "string",  
      + "manifest": { ... },  
      "installed_version": "string"  
    }  
]
```

Get if the Plugin Marketplace has been visited by at least an admin.

Retrieves the status that specifies that at least one System Admin has visited the in-product Plugin Marketplace. **Minimum server version: 5.33**

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### Responses

##### > 200

Retrieves the system-level status

##### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

##### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/plugins/marketplace/first\_admin\_visit



#### Response samples

200

403

500

##### Content type

application/json

Copy

{

```
"name": "string",
"value": "string"
```

}

## Roles

Endpoints for creating, getting and updating roles.

### Get a list of all the roles

#### Permissions

`manage_system` permission is required.

**Minimum server version:** 5.33

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### Responses

#### > 200

Roles retrieval successful

#### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

#### > 401

No access token provided

#### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `GET /api/v4/roles` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled `GET` and the URL `/api/v4/roles`. To the right of the URL is a dropdown menu icon. Below this, the section title `Response samples` is displayed, followed by four status code buttons: `200`, `400`, `401`, and `403`. Under the `Content type` heading, it specifies `application/json`. On the right side of the JSON preview area, there are three buttons: `Copy`, `Expand all`, and `Collapse all`. The JSON response body is shown as an array of role objects:

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "name": "string",  
      "display_name": "string",  
      "description": "string",  
      + "permissions": [ ... ],  
      "scheme_managed": true  
    }  
]
```

## Get a role

Get a role from the provided role id.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

**Minimum server version:** 4.9

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

role\_id string  
required  
Role GUID

## Responses

> 200

Role retrieval successful

> 401

No access token provided

> 404

GET /api/v4/roles/{role\_id}



## Response samples

200

401

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    - "permissions": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "scheme_managed": true  
}
```

## Get a role

Get a role from the provided role name.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

**Minimum server version:** 4.9

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

role\_name string  
required Role Name

## Responses

> 200

Role retrieval successful

> 401

No access token provided

> 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/roles/name/{role\_name}



## Response samples

200

401

404

Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
  "id": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "display_name": "string",  
  "description": "string",
```

```
- "permissions": [  
    "string"  
,  
    "scheme_managed": true  
]
```

## Patch a role

Partially update a role by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

`manage_system` permission is required.

**Minimum server version:** 4.9

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `role_id` string  
**required**  
Role GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Role object to be updated

— `permissions` Array of strings  
The permissions the role should grant.

## Responses

> 200

Role patch successful

> 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

PUT /api/v4/roles/{role\_id}/patch



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    - "permissions": [  
        "string"  
    ]  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    - "permissions": [  
        "string"  
    ],  
    "scheme_managed": true
```

}

## Get a list of roles by name

Get a list of roles from their names.

### Permissions

Requires an active session but no other permissions.

**Minimum server version:** 4.9

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
required

#### List of role names

```
Array [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

Role list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 404

Resource not found

POST

/api/v4/roles/names



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

Copy

[  
    "string"  
]

## Response samples

**200****400****401****404****Content type**

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display\_name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    + "permissions": [ ... ],  
    "scheme\_managed": true  
}  
]

## Schemes

Endpoints for creating, getting and updating and deleting schemes.

## Get the schemes.

Get a page of schemes. Use the query parameters to modify the behaviour of this endpoint.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

scope	string
	Default: <code>""</code>
	Limit the results returned to the provided scope, either <code>team</code> or <code>channel</code> .
page	integer
	Default: <code>0</code>
	The page to select.
per_page	integer
	Default: <code>60</code>
	The number of schemes per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Scheme list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

GET /api/v4/schemes



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scope": "string",  
    "default_team_admin_role": "string",  
    "default_team_user_role": "string",  
    "default_channel_admin_role": "string",  
    "default_channel_user_role": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Create a scheme

Create a new scheme.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

**required**

Scheme object to create

name	string
<b>required</b>	The name of the scheme
description	string
	The description of the scheme
scope	string
<b>required</b>	The scope of the scheme ("team" or "channel")

## Responses

### › 201

Scheme creation successful

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### › 501

Feature is disabled

POST /api/v4/schemes



## Request samples

**Payload**

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "scope": "string"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[201](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)[501](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scope": "string",  
    "default_team_admin_role": "string",  
    "default_team_user_role": "string",  
    "default_channel_admin_role": "string",  
    "default_channel_user_role": "string"  
}
```

## Get a scheme

Get a scheme from the provided scheme id.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— scheme\_id  
  **required**      string  
  Scheme GUID

## Responses

### › 200

Scheme retrieval successful

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 404

Resource not found

### › 501

Feature is disabled

**GET** /api/v4/schemes/{scheme\_id} ▼

## Response samples

**200**

**401**

**404**

**501**

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "id": "string",  
  "name": "string",  
  "description": "string",  
  "create_at": 0,  
  "update_at": 0,  
  "delete_at": 0,  
  "scope": "string",  
  "default_team_admin_role": "string",  
  "default_team_user_role": "string",  
  "team_id": "string",  
  "user_id": "string",  
  "is_global": true,  
  "is_system": false,  
  "is_archived": false}
```

```
        "default_channel_admin_role": "string",
        "default_channel_user_role": "string"
    }
```

## Delete a scheme

Soft deletes a scheme, by marking the scheme as deleted in the database.

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `scheme_id` string  
required  
ID of the scheme to delete

## Responses

### > 200

Scheme deletion successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 501

Feature is disabled

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API Reference interface. At the top, there is a red button labeled "DELETE" next to the endpoint path "/api/v4/schemes/{scheme\_id}". Below this, a section titled "Response samples" contains five buttons: "200" (green), "400" (dark gray), "401" (red), "403" (red), and "501" (red). Under the "Content type" heading, it says "application/json". To the right of the JSON sample is a "Copy" button.

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Patch a scheme

Partially update a scheme by providing only the fields you want to update. Omitted fields will not be updated. The fields that can be updated are defined in the request body, all other provided fields will be ignored.

### Permissions

`manage_system` permission is required.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `scheme_id` string  
**required**  
Scheme GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
**required**

Scheme object to be updated

— `name` string  
The human readable name of the scheme

`description` string  
The description of the scheme

## Responses

### > 200

Scheme patch successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

### > 501

Feature is disabled

PUT /api/v4/schemes/{scheme\_id}/patch ▼

## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200    400    401    403    404    501

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "scope": "string",  
    "default_team_admin_role": "string",  
    "default_team_user_role": "string",  
    "default_channel_admin_role": "string",  
    "default_channel_user_role": "string"  
}
```

## Get a page of teams which use this scheme.

Get a page of teams which use this scheme. The provided Scheme ID should be for a Team-scoped Scheme. Use the query parameters to modify the behaviour of this endpoint.

### Permissions

`manage_system` permission is required.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `scheme_id` string  
`required` Scheme GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer Default: 0 The page to select.
per_page	integer Default: 60 The number of teams per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Team list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/schemes/{scheme\_id}/teams



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "description": "string",  
    "email": "string",  
    "type": "string",  
    "allowed_domains": "string",  
    "invite_id": "string",  
    "allow_open_invite": true,  
    "policy_id": "string"  
}  
]  
]
```

## Get a page of channels which use this scheme.

Get a page of channels which use this scheme. The provided Scheme ID should be for a Channel-scoped Scheme. Use the query parameters to modify the behaviour of this endpoint.

### Permissions

`manage_system` permission is required.

**Minimum server version:** 5.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

— `scheme_id` string  
**required**  
Scheme GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

— `page` integer  
Default: 0  
The page to select.  
— `per_page` integer  
Default: 60  
The number of channels per page.

## Responses

### > 200

Channel list retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/schemes/{scheme\_id}/channels



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

[

```
-  {
    "id": "string",
    "create_at": 0,
    "update_at": 0,
    "delete_at": 0,
    "team_id": "string",
    "type": "string",
    "display_name": "string",
    "name": "string",
    "header": "string",
    "purpose": "string",
    "last_post_at": 0,
    "total_msg_count": 0,
    "extra_update_at": 0,
    "creator_id": "string"
}
]
```

## Open a dialog

Open an interactive dialog using a trigger ID provided by a slash command, or some other action payload. See <https://docs.mattermost.com/developer/interactive-dialogs.html> for more information on interactive dialogs. **Minimum server version: 5.6**

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

Metadata for the dialog to be opened

```
trigger_id      string
required        Trigger ID provided by other action

url            string
required        The URL to send the submitted dialog payload to

dialog >
required        object
Post object to create
```

## Responses

&gt; 200

Dialog open successful

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

POST /api/v4/actions/dialogs/open



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "trigger_id": "string",  
    "url": "string",  
    - "dialog": {  
        "callback_id": "string",  
        "title": "string",  
        "introduction_text": "string",  
        + "elements": [ ... ],  
        "submit_label": "string",  
        "notify_on_cancel": true,  
        "state": "string"  
    }  
}
```

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Submit a dialog

Endpoint used by the Mattermost clients to submit a dialog. See <https://docs.mattermost.com/developer/interactive-dialogs.html> for more information on interactive dialogs. **Minimum server version: 5.6**

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
**required**

### Dialog submission data

url <b>required</b>	string The URL to send the submitted dialog payload to
channel_id <b>required</b>	string Channel ID the user submitted the dialog from
team_id <b>required</b>	string Team ID the user submitted the dialog from
submission <b>required</b>	object String map where keys are element names and values are the element input values
callback_id	string Callback ID sent when the dialog was opened
state	string State sent when the dialog was opened
cancelled	boolean Set to true if the dialog was cancelled

## Responses

### > 200

Dialog submission successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/actions/dialogs/submit



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "url": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "submission": { },  
    "callback_id": "string",  
    "state": "string",  
    "cancelled": true  
}
```

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

# Remote Clusters

Get a list of remote clusters.

Get a list of remote clusters.

## Permissions

`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## QUERY PARAMETERS

page	integer	The page to select
per_page	integer	The number of remote clusters per page
exclude_offline	boolean	Exclude offline remote clusters
in_channel	string	Select remote clusters in channel
not_in_channel	string	Select remote clusters not in this channel
only_confirmed	boolean	Select only remote clusters already confirmed
only_plugins	boolean	Select only remote clusters that belong to a plugin
exclude_plugins	boolean	Select only remote clusters that don't belong to a plugin
include_deleted	boolean	Include those remote clusters that have been deleted

## Responses

### > 200

Remote clusters fetch successful. Result might be empty.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

**CET** /api/v4/remotecluster ▼

## Response samples

**200**

**401**

**403**

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)   [Expand all](#)   [Collapse all](#)

[

```
- {  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "remote_team_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "site_url": "string",  
    "default_team_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "last_ping_at": 0,  
    "Permissions": "token": "string",  
    "remote_token": "string",  
    "manage_server_topics": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "plugin_id": "string",  
    "options": 0  
}  
REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json  
]  
- name string  
  required  
- display_name string  
- password string  
  The password to use in the invite code. If empty, the server will generate  
  one and it will be part of the response
```

## Responses

### > 201

Remote cluster creation successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/remotecluster

Request samples

Payload

Content type  
application/json

```
{  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "password": "string"  
}
```

Copy

## Response samples

**201****400****401****403**

Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    - "remote_cluster": {  
        "remote_id": "string",  
        "remote_team_id": "string",  
        "name": "string",  
        "display_name": "string",  
        "site_url": "string",  
        "default_team_id": "string",  
        "create_at": 0,  
        "delete_at": 0,  
        "last_ping_at": 0,  
        "token": "string",  
        "remote_token": "string",  
        "topics": "string",  
        "creator_id": "string",  
        "plugin_id": "string",  
        "options": 0  
    },
```

```
        "invite": "string",
        "password": "string"
    }
```

## Get a remote cluster.

Get the Remote Cluster details from the provided id string.

### Permissions

`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

remote\_id      string  
required      Remote Cluster GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Remote Cluster retrieval successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET /api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}



## Response samples

**200**   **401**   **403**   **404**

**Content type**  
application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "remote_team_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "site_url": "string",  
    "default_team_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "last_ping_at": 0,  
    "token": "string",  
    "remote_token": "string",  
    "topics": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "plugin_id": "string",  
    "options": 0  
}
```

## Patch a remote cluster.

Partially update a Remote Cluster by providing only the fields you want to update. Ommited fields will not be updated.

### Permissions

`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

remote\_id string  
*required* Remote Cluster GUID

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

display_name	string
default_team_id	string The team where channels from invites are created

## Responses

### > 200

Remote Cluster patch successful

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

PATCH /api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "default_team_id": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

200    401    403    404

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "remote_team_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "site_url": "string",  
    "default_team_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "last_ping_at": 0,  
    "token": "string",  
    "remote_token": "string",  
    "topics": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "plugin_id": "string",  
    "options": 0  
}
```

## Delete a remote cluster.

Deletes a Remote Cluster.

### Permissions

`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

remote\_id    string  
required  
Remote Cluster GUID

## Responses

**— 204**

Remote Cluster deletion successful

**> 401**

No access token provided

**> 403**

Do not have appropriate permissions

**> 404**

Resource not found

**DELETE** /api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}

### Response samples

**401****403****404****Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Generate invite code.

Generates an invite code for a given remote cluster.

**Permissions**`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

— password string  
required  
The password to encrypt the invite code with.

## Responses

> 201

Invite code generated

> 401

No access token provided

> 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}/generate\_invite



## Request samples

Payload

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
  "password": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

401

403

Content type

application/json

```
"string"
```

[Copy](#)

## Accept a remote cluster invite code.

Accepts a remote cluster invite code.

### Permissions

`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

invite <small>required</small>	string
name <small>required</small>	string
display_name	string
password <small>required</small>	string The password to decrypt the invite code.

## Responses

### > 201

Invite successfully accepted

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST

/api/v4/remotecluster/accept\_invite



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "invite": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "password": "string"  
}
```

## Response samples

**201****401****403**

**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "remote_id": "string",  
    "remote_team_id": "string",  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "site_url": "string",  
    "default_team_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "last_ping_at": 0,  
    "token": "string",  
    "remote_token": "string",  
    "topics": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "plugin_id": "string",  
    "options": 0  
}
```

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > [bearerAuth](#)

---

**PATH PARAMETERS**

team\_id [string](#)  
**required** Team Id

---

---

**QUERY PARAMETERS**

page [integer](#)  
Default: 0  
The page to select.

---

per\_page [integer](#)  
Default: 0  
The number of sharedchannels per page.

---

**Responses**

> 200

Shared channels fetch successful. Result may be empty.

## &gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

## &gt; 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/sharedchannels/{team\_id} ▾

## Response samples

200

400

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
[  
- {  
    "id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    "home": true,  
    "readonly": true,  
    "name": "string",  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "purpose": "string",  
    "header": "string",  
    "creator_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "update_at": 0,  
    "remote_id": "string"  
}  
]
```

## Get shared channel remotes by remote cluster.

Get a list of the channels shared with a given remote cluster and their status.

### Permissions

`manage_secure_connections`

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

remote\_id string  
**required** The remote cluster GUID

### QUERY PARAMETERS

include_unconfirmed	boolean	Include those Shared channel remotes that are unconfirmed
exclude_confirmed	boolean	Show only those Shared channel remotes that are not confirmed yet
exclude_home	boolean	Show only those Shared channel remotes that were shared with this server
exclude_remote	boolean	Show only those Shared channel remotes that were shared from this server
include_deleted	boolean	Include those Shared channel remotes that have been deleted
page	integer	The page to select
per_page	integer	The number of shared channels per page

## Responses

&gt; 200

Shared channel remotes fetch successful. Result might be empty.

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

GET /api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}/sharedchannelremotes



### Response samples

200

401

403

#### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
[  
  - {  
      "id": "string",  
      "channel_id": "string",  
      "creator_id": "string",  
      "create_at": 0,  
      "update_at": 0,  
      "delete_at": 0,  
      "is_invite_accepted": true,  
      "is_invite_confirmed": true,  
      "remote_id": "string",  
      "last_post_update_at": 0,  
      "last_post_id": "string",  
      "last_post_create_at": "string",  
      "last_post_create_id": "string"  
    }  
]
```

Get remote cluster info by ID for user.

Get remote cluster info based on remoteld.

**Minimum server version:** 5.50

#### Permissions

Must be authenticated and user must belong to at least one channel shared with the remote cluster.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

remote\_id string  
required Remote Cluster GUID

## Responses

### > 200

Remote cluster info retrieval successful

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 404

Resource not found

GET

/api/v4/sharedchannels/remote\_info/{remote\_id}



## Response samples

200

400

401

403

404

**Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "display_name": "string",  
    "create_at": 0,  
    "last_ping_at": 0  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Invites a remote cluster to a channel.

Invites a remote cluster to a channel, sharing the channel if needed. If the remote cluster was already invited to the channel, calling this endpoint will have no effect.

### Permissions

[manage\\_shared\\_channels](#)

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

remote_id	string
	The remote cluster GUID
channel_id	string
	The channel GUID to invite the remote cluster to

## Responses

### > 200

Remote cluster invited successfully

### > 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

POST

/api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/invite



## Response samples

200

401

403

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status": "string"  
}
```

## Uninvites a remote cluster to a channel.

Stops sharing a channel with a remote cluster. If the channel was not shared with the remote, calling this endpoint will have no effect.

### Permissions

`manage_shared_channels`AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*PATH PARAMETERS

remote_id <small>required</small>	string The remote cluster GUID
channel_id <small>required</small>	string The channel GUID to uninvite the remote cluster to

## Responses

&gt; 200

Remote cluster uninvited successfully

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/remotecluster/{remote\_id}/channels/{channel\_id}/uninvite ▾

## Response samples

200

401

403

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

{  
 "status": "string"  
}

## Terms Of Service

Endpoints for getting and updating custom terms of service.

Records user action when they accept or decline custom terms of service

Records user action when they accept or decline custom terms of service. Records the action in audit table. Updates user's last accepted terms of service ID if they accepted it.

**Minimum server version:** 5.4

#### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being acted on.

**AUTHORIZATIONS:** > *bearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

—| **user\_id** string  
    **required** User GUID

**REQUEST BODY SCHEMA:** application/json  
**required**

#### terms of service details

[—| **serviceTermsId** string  
    **required** terms of service ID on which the user is acting on

[—| **accepted** string  
    **required** true or false, indicates whether the user accepted or rejected the terms of service.

## Responses

### > 200

Terms of service action recorded successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

POST /api/v4/users/{user\_id}/terms\_of\_service



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

{

```
"serviceTermsId": "string",
"accepted": "string"
```

}

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[200](#)[400](#)[401](#)[403](#)

#### Content type

application/json

{

```
"status": "string"
```

}

[Copy](#)

Fetches user's latest terms of service action if the latest action was for acceptance.

Will be deprecated in v6.0 Fetches user's latest terms of service action if the latest action was for acceptance.

**Minimum server version:** 5.6

### Permissions

Must be logged in as the user being acted on.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— user\_id string

required

User GUID

## Responses

&gt; 200

User's accepted terms of service action

&gt; 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

&gt; 401

No access token provided

&gt; 404

User hasn't performed an action or the latest action was a rejection.

GET

/api/v4/users/{user\_id}/terms\_of\_service



## Response samples

200

400

401

404

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "terms_of_service_id": "string",  
    "create_at": 0  
}
```

## Get latest terms of service

Get latest terms of service from the server

**Minimum server version:** 5.4

#### Permissions

Must be authenticated.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

Terms of service fetched successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

GET /api/v4/terms\_of\_service



## Response samples

200

400

401

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"user_id": "string",
"text": "string"
```

}

Copy

## Creates a new terms of service

Creates new terms of service

**Minimum server version:** 5.4

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permission.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

## Responses

### > 200

terms of service fetched successfully

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

POST /api/v4/terms\_of\_service



## Response samples

200

400

401

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"id": "string",
"create_at": 0,
"user_id": "string",
```

Copy

```
        "text": "string"
    }
```

## Imports

Endpoints related to import files.

### List import files

Lists all available import files.

**Minimum server version:** 5.31

#### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### Responses

#### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

#### > 401

No access token provided

#### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

#### > 404

Resource not found

The screenshot shows the Mattermost API documentation for the `/api/v4/imports` endpoint. At the top, there is a green button labeled `GET` and the endpoint path `/api/v4/imports`. To the right of the path is a dropdown menu icon. Below this, the section title `Response samples` is displayed. Under `Content type`, it shows `application/json`. There are four error status buttons: `400`, `401`, `403`, and `404`. A code sample for the `400` status is provided:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

A `Copy` button is located to the right of the code sample.

## Permissions

### Return all system console subsection ancillary permissions

Returns all the ancillary permissions for the corresponding system console subsection permissions appended to the requested permission subsections. **Minimum server version:** 9.10

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`  
required

List of subsection permissions

```
Array [  
    string  
]
```

## Responses

### > 200

Successfully returned all ancillary and requested permissions

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

POST /api/v4/permissions/ancillary



## Request samples

### Payload

#### Content type

application/json

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

Copy

## Response samples

200

400

#### Content type

application/json

```
[  
    "string"  
]
```

Copy

# Exports

Endpoints related to export files.

## List export files

Lists all available export files. **Minimum server version:** 5.33

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/exports



## Response samples

The screenshot shows a section of the Mattermost API documentation for a 400 status code response. At the top, there are four buttons for 400, 401, 403, and 500. Below them, under the heading "Content type" (application/json), is a JSON object definition:

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

A "Copy" button is located to the right of the JSON object.

## Download an export file

Downloads an export file.

**Minimum server version:** 5.33

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

—> `export_name` string  
**required**  
The name of the export file to download

## Responses

### > 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### > 401

No access token provided

## &gt; 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

## &gt; 404

Resource not found

## &gt; 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/exports/{export\_name}



## Response samples

400

401

403

404

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "status_code": 0,  
    "id": "string",  
    "message": "string",  
    "request_id": "string"  
}
```

## Delete an export file

Deletes an export file.

**Minimum server version:** 5.33

### Permissions

Must have `manage_system` permissions.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > `bearerAuth`

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `export_name` required string  
The name of the export file to delete

## Responses

### › 400

Invalid or missing parameters in URL or request body

### › 401

No access token provided

### › 403

Do not have appropriate permissions

### › 500

Something went wrong with the server

**DELETE** /api/v4/exports/{export\_name} ▼

## Response samples

400

401

403

500

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"status_code": 0,  
"id": "string",  
"message": "string",  
"request_id": "string"  
}
```

Copy

# Usage

## Get current usage of posts

Retrieve rounded off total no. of posts for this instance. Example: returns 4000 instead of 4321

### Permissions

Must be authenticated. **Minimum server version:** 7.0

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

### Responses

#### > 200

Total no. of posts returned successfully

#### > 401

No access token provided

#### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET

/api/v4/usage/posts



### Response samples

200

401

500

#### Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
        "count": 0  
    }
```

## Get the total file storage usage for the instance in bytes.

Get the total file storage usage for the instance in bytes rounded down to the most significant digit.  
Example: returns 4000 instead of 4321

### Permissions

Must be authenticated. **Minimum server version:** 7.1

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *bearerAuth*

## Responses

### > 200

The total file storage usage for the instance in bytes rounded down to the most significant digit.

### > 401

No access token provided

### > 500

Something went wrong with the server

GET /api/v4/usage/storage ▾

## Response samples

200

401

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "bytes": 0  
}
```

# Playbooks

## Playbooks

### List all playbooks

Retrieve a paged list of playbooks, filtered by team, and sorted by title, number of stages or number of steps.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

team_id	string <b>required</b>	Example: <code>team_id=08fmfasq5wit3qyfmc4mjk0rto</code> ID of the team to filter by.
page	integer <int32> Default: <code>0</code>	Example: <code>page=3</code> Zero-based index of the page to request.
per_page	integer <int32> Default: <code>1000</code>	Example: <code>per_page=50</code> Number of playbooks to return per page.
sort	string Default: <code>"title"</code> Enum: <code>"title"</code> <code>"stages"</code> <code>"steps"</code>	Example: <code>sort=stages</code> Field to sort the returned playbooks by title, number of stages or total number of steps.

direction	string Default: "asc" Enum: "desc" "asc" Example: direction=asc	Direction (ascending or descending) followed by the sorting of the playbooks.
with_archived	boolean Default: false Example: with_archived=true	Includes archived playbooks in the result.

## Responses

### > 200

A paged list of playbooks.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks



## Request samples

curl

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks?team_<team>'  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

Copy

## Response samples

200    400    403    500

**Content type**  
application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "total_count": 305,  
    "page_count": 2,  
    "has_more": true,  
    - "items": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

## Create a playbook

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

### Playbook

title	string	The title of the playbook.
description	string	The description of the playbook.
team_id	string	The identifier of the team where the playbook is in.
create_public_playbook_run	boolean	A boolean indicating whether the playbook runs created from this playbook should be public or private.
public	boolean	A boolean indicating whether the playbook is licensed as public or private. Required 'true' for free tier.
checklists >	Array of objects	The stages defined by this playbook.
member_ids	Array of strings	The identifiers of all the users that are members of this playbook.

broadcast_channel_ids	Array of strings The IDs of the channels where all the status updates will be broadcasted. The team of the broadcast channel must be the same as the playbook's team.
invited_user_ids	Array of strings A list with the IDs of the members to be automatically invited to the playbook run's channel as soon as the playbook run is created.
invite_users_enabled	boolean Boolean that indicates whether the members declared in invited_user_ids will be automatically invited.
default_owner_id	string User ID of the member that will be automatically assigned as owner as soon as the playbook run is created. If the member is not part of the playbook run's channel or is not included in the invited_user_ids list, they will be automatically invited to the channel.
default_owner_enabled	string Boolean that indicates whether the member declared in default_owner_id will be automatically assigned as owner.
announcement_channel_id	string ID of the channel where the playbook run will be automatically announced as soon as the playbook run is created.
announcement_channel_enabled	boolean Boolean that indicates whether the playbook run creation will be announced in the channel declared in announcement_channel_id.
webhook_on_creation_url	string An absolute URL where a POST request will be sent as soon as the playbook run is created. The allowed protocols are HTTP and HTTPS.
webhook_on_creation_enabled	boolean Boolean that indicates whether the webhook declared in webhook_on_creation_url will be automatically sent.
webhook_on_status_update_url	string An absolute URL where a POST request will be sent as soon as the playbook run's status is updated. The

	allowed protocols are HTTP and HTTPS.
webhook_on_status_update_enabled	boolean Boolean that indicates whether the webhook declared in webhook_on_status_update_url will be automatically sent.

## Responses

### > 201

ID of the created playbook.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

## Callbacks

> **POST** PlaybookRun's creation outgoing webhook.

> **POST** PlaybookRun's status update outgoing webhook.

**POST** /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks



## Request samples

Payload

curl

Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "title": "Cloud PlaybookRuns",  
    "description": "A playbook to follow when there is a playbook run regard  
    "team_id": "p03rbi6viyztysbqnkvqyel2i",  
    "create_public_playbook_run": true,  
    "public": true,  
    - "checklists": [  
        + { ... }  
    ],  
    "member_ids": "ilh6s1j4yefbdhxhtlzt179i6m",  
    "broadcast_channel_ids": "2zh7rpashwfawpwaqyslmhwbox",  
    "invited_user_ids": "01kidjn9iozv7bist427w4gkjo",  
    "invite_users_enabled": true,  
    "default_owner_id": "9dtruav6d9ce3oqnc5pwhtqtfq",  
    "default_owner_enabled": true,  
    "announcement_channel_id": "8iofau5swv32l6qtk3vlxgobta",  
    "announcement_channel_enabled": true,  
    "webhook_on_creation_url": "https://httpbin.org/post",  
    "webhook_on_creation_enabled": true,  
    "webhook_on_status_update_url": "https://httpbin.org/post",  
    "webhook_on_status_update_enabled": true  
}
```

## Response samples

[201](#)[400](#)[403](#)[500](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "id": "iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy"  
}
```

## Callback payload samples

### Callback

POST: PlaybookRun's creation outgoing webhook.



### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme",  
    "name": "Server down in EU cluster",  
    "description": "There is one server in the EU cluster that is not responsive.",  
    "is_active": true,  
    "owner_user_id": "bqnbd8uc0a8yz4i39qrgkvtg",  
    "team_id": "61ji2mpfleup3cnuif80r5rde",  
    "channel_id": "hwrmijyzj3kadclh3ukfcnsbt6",  
    "create_at": 1606807976289,  
    "end_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "active_stage": 1,  
    "active_stage_title": "Triage issue",  
    "post_id": "b2ntfcrl4ujivl456ab4b3aago",  
    "playbook_id": "0y4a0ntte97cxvfont8y84wa7x",  
    - "checklists": [  
        + { ... }  
    ],  
    "channel_url": "https://example.com/ad-1/channels/channel-name",  
    "details_url": "https://example.com/ad-1/playbooks/runs/playbookRunID"  
}
```

## Get a playbook

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

---

### PATH PARAMETERS

- id string  
*required*  
Example: `iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy`  
ID of the playbook to retrieve.

---

## Responses

### > 200

Playbook.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

**> 500**

There was an internal error in the server.

**CET** /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/{id} ▾

## Request samples

**curl****Copy**

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/iz0g4
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

**200****403****500****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**   **Expand all**   **Collapse all**

```
{
  "id": "iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy",
  "title": "Cloud PlaybookRuns",
  "description": "A playbook to follow when there is a playbook run regard",
  "team_id": "p03rbi6viyztysbqnkvqcqyel2i",
  "create_public_playbook_run": true,
  "create_at": 1602235338837,
  "delete_at": 0,
  "num_stages": 3,
  "num_steps": 18,
  - "checklists": [
    + { ... }
  ],
  "member_ids": "ilh6s1j4yefbdhxhtlzt179i6m"
}
```

# Update a playbook

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

— id	string
	Example: <code>iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy</code>
	ID of the playbook to update.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

## Playbook payload

— id	string	A unique, 26 characters long, alphanumeric identifier for the playbook.
— title	string	The title of the playbook.
— description	string	The description of the playbook.
— team_id	string	The identifier of the team where the playbook is in.
— create_public_playbook_run	boolean	A boolean indicating whether the playbook runs created from this playbook should be public or private.
— create_at	integer <int64>	The playbook creation timestamp, formatted as the number of milliseconds since the Unix epoch.
— delete_at	integer <int64>	The playbook deletion timestamp, formatted as the number of milliseconds since the Unix epoch. It equals 0 if the playbook is not deleted.
— num_stages	integer <int64>	The number of stages defined in this playbook.
— num_steps	integer <int64>	The total number of steps from all the stages defined in this playbook.

checklists >	Array of objects (Checklist) The stages defined in this playbook.
member_ids	Array of strings The identifiers of all the users that are members of this playbook.

## Responses

### — 200

Playbook successfully updated.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT

/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/{id}



## Request samples

Payload

curl

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy",  
    "title": "Cloud PlaybookRuns",  
    "description": "A playbook to follow when there is a playbook run regardc  
    "team_id": "p03rbi6viyztysbqnkvcqyel2i",  
    "create_public_playbook_run": true,  
    "create_at": 1602235338837,
```

```
"delete_at": 0,  
"num_stages": 3,  
"num_steps": 18,  
- "checklists": [  
    + { ... }  
],  
"member_ids": "ilh6s1j4yefbdhxhtlzt179i6m"  
}
```

## Response samples

[400](#)[403](#)[500](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Delete a playbook

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*PATH PARAMETERS

— id  
*required*

string

Example: `iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy`

ID of the playbook to delete.

## Responses

### — 204

Playbook successfully deleted.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

**> 500**

There was an internal error in the server.

**DELETE** /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/{id}

## Request samples

**curl****Copy**

```
curl -X DELETE 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/iz  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

**403****500****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

# PlaybookRuns

Playbook runs

List all playbook runs

Retrieve a paged list of playbook runs, filtered by team, status, owner, name and/or members, and sorted by ID, name, status, creation date, end date, team or owner ID.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

team_id	string <b>required</b>	Example: <code>team_id=e13d3t9p55pevvxs2qkdwz334k</code> ID of the team to filter by.
page	integer <int32> Default: <code>0</code>	Example: <code>page=3</code> Zero-based index of the page to request.
per_page	integer <int32> Default: <code>1000</code>	Example: <code>per_page=50</code> Number of playbook runs to return per page.
sort	string Default: <code>"create_at"</code> Enum: <code>"id"</code> <code>"name"</code> <code>"is_active"</code> <code>"create_at"</code> <code>"end_at"</code> <code>"team_id"</code> <code>"owner_user_id"</code>	Example: <code>sort=end_at</code> Field to sort the returned playbook runs by.
direction	string Default: <code>"desc"</code> Enum: <code>"desc"</code> <code>"asc"</code>	Example: <code>direction=asc</code> Direction (ascending or descending) followed by the sorting of the playbook runs.
statuses	Array of strings Default: <code>"InProgress"</code> Items Enum: <code>"InProgress"</code> <code>"Finished"</code>	Example: <code>statuses=InProgress</code> The returned list will contain only the playbook runs with the specified statuses.
owner_user_id	string Example: <code>owner_user_id=lpn2ogt9qzkc591fvad9t15v4</code>	The returned list will contain only the playbook runs commanded by this user. Specify "me" for current user.

- participant_id	string Example: <code>participant_id=bruhg1cs65retdbea798hrml4v</code> The returned list will contain only the playbook runs for which the given user is a participant. Specify "me" for current user.
- search_term	string Example: <code>search_term=server down</code> The returned list will contain only the playbook runs whose name contains the search term.

## Responses

### > 200

A paged list of playbook runs.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs' \
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

400

403

500

Content type  
application/json

Copy   Expand all   Collapse all

```
{  
    "total_count": 305,  
    "page_count": 2,  
    "has_more": true,  
    - "items": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

## Create a new playbook run

Create a new playbook run in a team, using a playbook as template, with a specific name and a specific owner.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

Playbook run payload.

name	string
required	The name of the playbook run.
description	string
	The description of the playbook run.
owner_user_id	string
required	The identifier of the user who is commanding the playbook run.
team_id	string
required	The identifier of the team where the playbook run's channel is in.
post_id	string
	If the playbook run was created from a post, this field contains the identifier of such post. If not, this field is empty.
playbook_id	string
required	The identifier of the playbook with from which this playbook run was created.

## Responses

### > 201

Created playbook run.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

POST /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs



## Request samples

Payload

curl

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "name": "Server down in EU cluster",  
    "description": "There is one server in the EU cluster that is not respor  
    "owner_user_id": "bqnbd8uc0a8yz4i39qrgkvtg",  
    "team_id": "61ji2mpfleup3cnuif80r5rde",  
    "post_id": "b2ntfcrl4ujivl456ab4b3aago",  
    "playbook_id": "0y4a0ntte97cxvfont8y84wa7x"  
}
```

## Response samples

201

400

403

500

### Content type

application/json

```
{  
    "id": "mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme",  
    "name": "Server down in EU cluster",  
    "description": "There is one server in the EU cluster that is not responsive.",  
    "is_active": true,  
    "owner_user_id": "bqnbd8uc0a8yz4i39qrgkvtg",  
    "team_id": "61ji2mpfleup3cnuif80r5rde",  
    "channel_id": "hwrmijyzj3kadcllh3ukfcnsbt6",  
    "create_at": 1606807976289,  
    "end_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "active_stage": 1,  
    "active_stage_title": "Triage issue",  
    "post_id": "b2ntfcrl4ujivl456ab4b3aago",  
    "playbook_id": "0y4a0ntte97cxvfont8y84wa7x",  
    - "checklists": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

## Get all owners

Get the owners of all playbook runs, filtered by team.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

QUERY PARAMETERS

-I **team\_id** string  
**required**  
Example: `team_id=e13d3t9p55pevvxs2qkdwz334k`  
ID of the team to filter by.

## Responses

> 200

A list of owners.

**> 400**

The request is malformed.

**> 403**

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

**> 500**

There was an internal error in the server.

**GET** /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/owners

## Request samples

**curl****Copy**

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/owners?team_id=team-1' -H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

**200****400****403****500****Content type**

application/json

**Copy**   **Expand all**   **Collapse all**

```
[  
  - {  
      "user_id": "ahz0s61gh275i7z2ag4g1ntvjm",  
      "username": "aaron.medina"  
    }  
]
```

## Get playbook run channels

Get all channels associated with a playbook run, filtered by team, status, owner, name and/or

members, and sorted by ID, name, status, creation date, end date, team, or owner ID.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

QUERY PARAMETERS

---

team_id	string <b>required</b>	Example: <code>team_id=e13d3t9p55pevvxs2qkdwz334k</code> ID of the team to filter by.
sort	string Default: <code>"create_at"</code> Enum: <code>"id"</code> <code>"name"</code> <code>"create_at"</code> <code>"end_at"</code> <code>"team_id"</code> <code>"owner_user_id"</code> Example: <code>sort=end_at</code>	Field to sort the returned channels by, according to their playbook run.
direction	string Default: <code>"desc"</code> Enum: <code>"desc"</code> <code>"asc"</code> Example: <code>direction=asc</code>	Direction (ascending or descending) followed by the sorting of the playbook runs associated to the channels.
status	string Default: <code>"all"</code> Enum: <code>"all"</code> <code>"InProgress"</code> <code>"Finished"</code> Example: <code>status=active</code>	The returned list will contain only the channels whose playbook run has this status.
owner_user_id	string Example: <code>owner_user_id=lpn2ogt9qzkc591fvvad9t15v4</code>	The returned list will contain only the channels whose playbook run is commanded by this user.
search_term	string Example: <code>search_term=server down</code>	The returned list will contain only the channels associated to a playbook run whose name contains the search term.
participant_id	string Example: <code>participant_id=bruhg1cs65retdbea798hrml4v</code>	The returned list will contain only the channels associated to a playbook run for which the given user is a participant.

---

## Responses

### > 200

Channel IDs.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/channels



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/channels?t...
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

400

403

500

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
"v8zdc1893plelmf54vb7f0ramn"
```

Find playbook run by channel ID

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

## PATH PARAMETERS

channel\_id  
required

string

Example: `hwrmijyzj3kadcllh3ukfcnsbt6`

ID of the channel associated to the playbook run to retrieve.

## Responses

## &gt; 200

Playbook run associated to the channel.

## &gt; 404

Resource requested not found.

## &gt; 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/channel/{channel\_id} ▾

## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/channel/hw  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

404

500

Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

{

```
"id": "mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme",
"name": "Server down in EU cluster",
"description": "There is one server in the EU cluster that is not respor
"is_active": true,
"owner_user_id": "bqnbd8uc0a8yz4i39qrpgkvvtg",
"team_id": "61ji2mpfleup3cnuif80r5rde",
"channel_id": "hwrmiyzj3kadcilh3ukfcnsbt6",
"create_at": 1606807976289,
"end_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"active_stage": 1,
"active_stage_title": "Triage issue",
"post_id": "b2ntfcrl4ujivl456ab4b3aago",
"playbook_id": "0y4a0ntte97cxvfont8y84wa7x",
- "checklists": [
    + { ... }
]
}
```

## Get a playbook run

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

-> id string  
**required**  
Example: `mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme`  
ID of the playbook run to retrieve.

## Responses

> 200

Playbook run

> 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

> 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/mx3xyzdojf...' -H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

403

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

```
{  
    "id": "mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme",  
    "name": "Server down in EU cluster",  
    "description": "There is one server in the EU cluster that is not responsive.",  
    "is_active": true,  
    "owner_user_id": "bqnbdff8uc0a8yz4i39qrpgkvvtg",  
    "team_id": "61ji2mpfleup3cnuif80r5rde",  
    "channel_id": "hwrmijyzj3kadcllh3ukfcnsbt6",  
    "create_at": 1606807976289,  
    "end_at": 0,  
    "delete_at": 0,  
    "active_stage": 1,  
    "active_stage_title": "Triage issue",  
    "post_id": "b2ntfcrl4ujivl456ab4b3aago",  
    "playbook_id": "0y4a0ntte97cxvfont8y84wa7x",  
    "checklists": [  
        + { ... }  
    ]  
}
```

## Update a playbook run

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— id string  
required

Example: `mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme`

ID of the playbook run to retrieve.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

Playbook run update payload.

— active\_stage integer  
Zero-based index of the stage that will be made active.

## Responses

### — 200

Playbook run successfully updated.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PATCH `/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}`



## Request samples

`Payload`

`curl`

**Content type**

`application/json`

```
{  
    "active_stage": 2  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[400](#)[500](#)

### Content type

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Get playbook run metadata

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

→ `id`  
*required*

string

Example: `mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme`

ID of the playbook run whose metadata will be retrieved.

### Responses

> 200

Playbook run metadata.

> 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

> 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/metadata



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/1igmynx77'  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

403

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "channel_name": "server-down-in-eu-cluster",  
    "channel_display_name": "Server down in EU cluster",  
    "team_name": "sre-staff",  
    "num_members": 25,  
    "total_posts": 202  
}
```

## End a playbook run

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— id string  
**required**

Example: `1igmynx77ywmcbwbsujzktter`

ID of the playbook run to end.

## Responses

— 200

Playbook run ended

> 500

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/end



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X PUT 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/1igmynxs77' -H 'Authorization: Bearerer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

500

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{
  "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",
  "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."
}
```

## Restart a playbook run

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— `id`  
**required**

string  
Example: `1igmynxs77ywmcbwbsujzktter`  
ID of the playbook run to restart.

## Responses

### — 200

Playbook run restarted.

### ➤ 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/restart



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X PUT 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/1igmynxs77:  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Update a playbook run's status

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

— id  
  *required*

string  
Example: `1igmynxs77ywmcbwbsujzktter`

ID of the playbook run to update.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: `application/json`

Payload to change the playbook run's status update message.

— message  
  *required*

string

The status update message.

— reminder

number

The number of seconds until the system will send a reminder to the owner to update the status. No reminder will be scheduled if reminder is 0 or omitted.

## Responses

### — 200

Playbook run updated.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

POST

/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/status



## Request samples

[Payload](#)[curl](#)**Content type**

application/json

{

```
"message": "Starting to investigate.",  
"reminder": 600
```

}

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[400](#)[403](#)[500](#)**Content type**

application/json

{

```
"error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
"details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."
```

}

[Copy](#)

## Finish a playbook

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*PATH PARAMETERS

— id  
**required**

string

Example: `1igmynxs77ywmcbwbsujzktter`

ID of the playbook run to finish.

## Responses

**— 200**

Playbook run finished.

**> 500**

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/finish

**Request samples**

curl

Copy

```
curl -X PUT 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/ligmynxs77' -H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

**Response samples**

500

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Update playbook run owner

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— id string  
*required*

Example: `ligmynxs77ywmcbwbsujzktter`

ID of the playbook run whose owner will be changed.

## REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

Payload to change the playbook run's owner.

owner\_id string  
**required**  
The user ID of the new owner.

## Responses

## — 200

Owner successfully changed.

## &gt; 400

The request is malformed.

## &gt; 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

## &gt; 500

There was an internal error in the server.

POST /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/owner



## Request samples

**Payload**

**curl**

**Content type**

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "owner_id": "hx7fqtqxp7nn8129t7e505ls6s"  
}
```

## Response samples

**400**

**403**

**500**

**Content type**  
application/json

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

Copy

## Add an item to a playbook run's checklist

The most common pattern to add a new item is to only send its title as the request payload. By default, it is an open item, with no assignee and no slash command.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

id <small>required</small>	string Example: <code>twcqg0a2m37ydi6ebge3j9ev5z</code>	ID of the playbook run whose checklist will be modified.
checklist <small>required</small>	integer Example: <code>1</code>	Zero-based index of the checklist to modify.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

Checklist item payload.

title <small>required</small>	string The title of the checklist item.
state	string Enum: <code>" "</code> <code>"in_progress"</code> <code>"closed"</code> The state of the checklist item. An empty string means that the item is not done.
state_modified	integer <int64> The timestamp for the latest modification of the item's state, formatted as the number of milliseconds since the Unix epoch. It equals 0 if the item was never modified.

assignee_id	string The identifier of the user that has been assigned to complete this item. If the item has no assignee, this is an empty string.
assignee_modified	integer <int64> The timestamp for the latest modification of the item's assignee, formatted as the number of milliseconds since the Unix epoch. It equals 0 if the item never got an assignee.
command	string The slash command associated with this item. If the item has no slash command associated, this is an empty string
command_last_run	integer <int64> The timestamp for the latest execution of the item's command, formatted as the number of milliseconds since the Unix epoch. It equals 0 if the command was never executed.
description	string A detailed description of the checklist item, formatted with Markdown.

## Responses

### — 200

Item successfully added.

### ➤ default

Error response

POST /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/add ▾

## Request samples

**Payload**

**curl**

### Content type

application/json

Copy

{

    "title": "Gather information from customer.",

```
"state": "closed",
"state_modified": 1607774621321,
"assignee_id": "pisdatkjtdlkdhht2v4inxuzx1",
"assignee_modified": 1608897821125,
"command": "/opsgenie on-call",
"command_last_run": 1608552221019,
"description": "Ask the customer for more information in [Zendesk](https://mattermost.zendesk.com/hc/en-us/sections/115000000000-Mattermost-Community-Support) or [Slack](https://mattermost.slack.com/archives/C01C9HJGKQD).",
"last_update": 1608552221019}
```

## Response samples

**default**

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{
  "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",
  "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."
}
```

## Reorder an item in a playbook run's checklist

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

---

PATH PARAMETERS

---

id  
required

string

Example: `yj74zsk7dvtsv6ndsynsp3g5s`

ID of the playbook run whose checklist will be modified.

checklist  
required

integer

Example: `1`

Zero-based index of the checklist to modify.

---

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

---

Reorder checklist item payload.

item\_num  
required

integer

Zero-based index of the item to reorder.

new\_location  
**required**

integer

Zero-based index of the new place to move the item to.

## Responses

### — 200

Item successfully reordered.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/reord...

Copy

### Content type

application/json

{

    "item\_num": 2,  
    "new\_location": 2

}

## Response samples

400

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy

{

    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",

```
        "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
    }
```

## Update an item of a playbook run's checklist

Update the title and the slash command of an item in one of the playbook run's checklists.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

id <small>required</small>	string Example: 6t7jdgyqr7b5sk24zkauhmrb06	ID of the playbook run whose checklist will be modified.
checklist <small>required</small>	integer Example: 1	Zero-based index of the checklist to modify.
item <small>required</small>	integer Example: 2	Zero-based index of the item to modify.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

Update checklist item payload.

title <small>required</small>	string The new title of the item.
command <small>required</small>	string The new slash command of the item.

## Responses

### — 200

Item updated.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

&gt; 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/item/...

## Request samples

[Payload](#)

[curl](#)

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"title": "Gather information from server's logs.",  
"command": "/jira update ticket"  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Response samples

[400](#)

[500](#)

### Content type

application/json

{

```
"error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
"details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Delete an item of a playbook run's checklist

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

 **id** string

**required**Example: `zjy2q2iy2jaf101o2oddos5xn7`

ID of the playbook run whose checklist will be modified.

**checklist****required**

integer

Example: `1`

Zero-based index of the checklist to modify.

**item****required**

integer

Example: `2`

Zero-based index of the item to modify.

## Responses

### — 204

Item successfully deleted.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

**DELETE** /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/it...**Copy**

```
curl -X DELETE 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/zjy2q2i...'  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Request samples

**curl**

```
curl -X DELETE 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/zjy2q2i...'  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

**400****500****Content type**

application/json

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

[Copy](#)

## Update the state of an item

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### PATH PARAMETERS

id <small>required</small>	string Example: 7137isroz4e63giev62hs318bn ID of the playbook run whose checklist will be modified.
checklist <small>required</small>	integer Example: 1 Zero-based index of the checklist to modify.
item <small>required</small>	integer Example: 2 Zero-based index of the item to modify.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

Update checklist item's state payload.

new_state <small>required</small>	string Default: "" Enum: "" "in_progress" "closed" The new state of the item.
--------------------------------------	--

## Responses

### — 200

Item's state successfully updated.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

&gt; 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/item/...

## Request samples

Payload

curl

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "new_state": "closed"  
}
```

## Response samples

400

500

### Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Update the assignee of an item

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

id <small>required</small>	string	Example: 7137isroz4e63giev62hs318bn ID of the playbook run whose item will get a new assignee.
checklist <small>required</small>	integer	Example: 1 Zero-based index of the checklist whose item will get a new assignee.
item <small>required</small>	integer	Example: 2 Zero-based index of the item that will get a new assignee.

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

User ID of the new assignee.

assignee_id <small>required</small>	string	The user ID of the new assignee of the item.
--	--------	--

## Responses

### — 200

Item's assignee successfully updated.

### > 400

The request is malformed.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

```
PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/item/... ▾
```

## Request samples

Payload

curl

Content type

application/json

{

Copy

```
        "assignee_id": "ruu86intseidqdxjojia41u7l1"  
    }
```

## Response samples

[400](#)[500](#)**Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#)

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Run an item's slash command

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*PATH PARAMETERS

<code>id</code> <small>required</small>	string Example: <code>7137isroz4e63giev62hs318bn</code> ID of the playbook run whose item will be executed.
<code>checklist</code> <small>required</small>	integer Example: <code>1</code> Zero-based index of the checklist whose item will be executed.
<code>item</code> <small>required</small>	integer Example: <code>2</code> Zero-based index of the item whose slash command will be executed.

## Responses

[> 200](#)

Item's slash command successfully executed.

&gt; 400

The request is malformed.

&gt; 500

There was an internal error in the server.

PUT /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/checklists/{checklist}/item/...

Copy

```
curl -X POST 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/7137isroz'  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

400

500

Content type

application/json

Copy

```
{  
    "trigger_id": "ceenjwsg6tgdzjpofxqemy1aio"  
}
```

## PlaybookAutofollows

Playbook Autofollows

Get the list of followers' user IDs of a playbook

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

PATH PARAMETERS

— id  
  *required*

string

Example: `iz0g457ikesz55dhxcfa0fk9yy`

ID of the playbook to retrieve followers from.

## Responses

### > 200

List of the user IDs who follow the playbook.

### > 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/{id}/autofollows



## Request samples

curl

Copy

```
curl -X GET 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/playbooks/iz0g4
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

200

403

500

Content type

application/json

Copy    Expand all    Collapse all

{

```
"total_count": 12,  
- "items": [  
    "string"  
]  
}
```

## Timeline

### Timeline

#### Remove a timeline event from the playbook run

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

#### PATH PARAMETERS

<code>id</code> <small>required</small>	string Example: <code>zjy2q2iy2jaf101o2oddos5xn7</code> ID of the playbook run whose timeline event will be modified.
<code>event_id</code> <small>required</small>	string Example: <code>craxf4r4trgzrtues3a1t74ac</code> ID of the timeline event to be deleted

#### Responses

##### — 204

Item successfully deleted.

##### > 400

The request is malformed.

##### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

**DELETE** /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/{id}/timeline/{event\_id} 

## Request samples

**curl**

**Copy**

```
curl -X DELETE 'http://localhost:8065/plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/zjy2q2i:  
-H 'Authorization: Bearer 9g64ig7q9pds8yjz8rsgd6e36e'
```

## Response samples

**400**

**500**

### Content type

application/json

**Copy**

```
{  
    "error": "Error retrieving the resource.",  
    "details": "Specific details about the error, depending on the case."  
}
```

## Internal

Internal endpoints

### Create a new playbook run from dialog

This is an internal endpoint to create a playbook run from the submission of an interactive dialog, filled by a user in the webapp. See [Interactive Dialogs](#) for more information.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json

Dialog submission payload.

type	string
url	string
callback_id	string Callback ID provided by the integration.
state	string Stringified JSON with the post_id and the client_id.
user_id	string ID of the user who submitted the dialog.
channel_id	string ID of the channel the user was in when submitting the dialog.
team_id	string ID of the team the user was on when submitting the dialog.
submission >	object Map of the dialog fields to their values
cancelled	boolean If the dialog was cancelled.

## Responses

> 201

Created playbook run.

> 400

The request is malformed.

> 403

Access to the resource is forbidden for this user.

&gt; 500

POST /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/dialog



## Request samples

**Payload****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "type": "dialog_submission",  
    "url": "string",  
    "callback_id": "string",  
    "state": "string",  
    "user_id": "string",  
    "channel_id": "string",  
    "team_id": "string",  
    - "submission": {  
        "playbookID": "ahz0s61gh275i7z2ag4g1ntvjm",  
        "playbookRunName": "Server down in EU cluster.",  
        "playbookRunDescription": "There is one server in the EU cluster tha  
    },  
    "cancelled": true  
}
```

## Response samples

**201****400****403****500****Content type**

application/json

[Copy](#) [Expand all](#) [Collapse all](#)

```
{  
    "id": "mx3xyzdojfgyfdx8sc8of1gdme",  
    "name": "Server down in EU cluster",  
    "description": "There is one server in the EU cluster that is not respor  
    "is_active": true,  
    "owner_user_id": "bqnbd8uc0a8yz4i39qrpgkvvtg",  
    "team_id": "61ji2mpflefup3cnuif80r5rde",  
}
```

```
"channel_id": "hwrmijyzj3kadcilh3ukfcnsbt6",
"create_at": 1606807976289,
"end_at": 0,
"delete_at": 0,
"active_stage": 1,
"active_stage_title": "Triage issue",
"post_id": "b2ntfcrl4ujivl456ab4b3aago",
"playbook_id": "0y4a0ntte97cxvfont8y84wa7x",
- "checklists": [
    + { ... }
]
}
```

## Get autocomplete data for /playbook check

This is an internal endpoint used by the autocomplete system to retrieve the data needed to show the list of items that the user can check.

AUTHORIZATIONS: > *BearerAuth*

### QUERY PARAMETERS

— channel\_ID string  
required  
Example: `channel_ID=r3vk8jdys4rly46xhdthatoyx`  
ID of the channel the user is in.

## Responses

### > 200

List of autocomplete items for this channel.

### > 500

There was an internal error in the server.

GET /plugins/playbooks/api/v0/runs/checklist-autocomplete



## Response samples

[200](#)[500](#)